

# 2011 State Teacher Policy Yearbook

Texas

OVERALL GRADE

C-



National Council on Teacher Quality

## Acknowledgments

### STATES

State education agencies remain our most important partners in this effort, and their gracious cooperation has helped to ensure the factual accuracy of the final product. Every state formally received a draft of the *Yearbook* in July 2011 for comment and correction; states also received a final draft of their reports a month prior to release. All but one state responded to our inquiries. While states do not always agree with the recommendations, their willingness to acknowledge the imperfections of their teacher policies is an important first step toward reform.

We also thank the many state pension boards that reviewed our drafts and responded to our inquiries.

### FUNDERS

The primary funders for the 2011 *Yearbook* were:

- Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
- Gleason Family Foundation
- Carnegie Corporation of New York
- The Joyce Foundation
- George Gund Foundation

*The National Council on Teacher Quality does not accept any direct funding from the federal government.*

### STAFF

Sandi Jacobs, *Project Director*

Sarah Brody, *Project Assistant*

Kathryn M. Doherty, *Special Contributor*

Kelli Michele, *Lead Researcher*

Meagan Staffiere Comb, Trisha M. Madden and Stephanie T. Maltz, *Researchers*

Thank you to the team at CPS Gumpert for their design of the 2011 *Yearbook*. Thanks also to Colleen Hale and Jeff Hale at EFA Solutions for the original *Yearbook* design and ongoing technical support.



National Council on Teacher Quality

# Executive Summary

For five years running, the National Council on Teacher Quality (NCTQ) has tracked states' teacher policies, preparing a detailed and thorough compendium of teacher policy in the United States on topics related to teacher preparation, licensure, evaluation, career advancement, tenure, compensation, pensions and dismissal.

The *2011 State Teacher Policy Yearbook* includes NCTQ's biennial, full review of the state laws, rules and regulations that govern the teaching profession. This year's report measures state progress against a set of 36 policy goals focused on helping states put in place a comprehensive framework in support of preparing, retaining and rewarding effective teachers. For the first time, the *Yearbook* includes a progress rating for states on goals that have been measured over time. An overall progress ranking is also included, showing how states compare to each other in moving forward on their teacher policies.

## Texas at a Glance

Overall 2011 Yearbook Grade: **C-**

Overall 2009 Yearbook Grade: C-

Area Grades	2011	2009
Area 1 <i>Delivering Well Prepared Teachers</i>	C+	C
Area 2 <i>Expanding the Teaching Pool</i>	C+	B-
Area 3 <i>Identifying Effective Teachers</i>	D-	D
Area 4 <i>Retaining Effective Teachers</i>	C	C-
Area 5 <i>Exiting Ineffective Teachers</i>	C-	D

## Overall Progress



## Highlights from recent progress in Texas include:

- Special education teacher preparation
- Teacher preparation program admission requirements

## Area 1 Delivering Well Prepared Teachers

C+

### Policy Strengths

- Teacher candidates are required to pass a basic skills test as a criterion for admission to teacher preparation programs.
- The state does not offer a K-12 special education certification.
- All new teachers must pass a pedagogy test.
- The state connects student achievement data to teacher preparation programs.

### Policy Weaknesses

- Although the elementary teaching standards are better than those of many states, the state's subject-matter test fails to report subscores in each area.
- Teacher preparation programs are required to address the science of reading, but candidates are not required to pass a test devoted entirely to reading instruction.
- Neither teacher preparation program nor licensure test requirements ensure that new elementary teachers are adequately prepared to teach mathematics.
- Middle school teachers may not teach on a K-8 generalist license, but they are not required to pass a single-subject content test.
- Although most secondary teachers must pass a content test to teach a core subject area, some secondary science and social studies teachers are not required to pass content tests for each discipline they intend to teach.
- There are no requirements to ensure that student teachers are placed with cooperating teachers who were selected based on evidence of effectiveness.

## Area 2 Expanding the Pool of Teachers

C+

### Policy Strengths

- There are no restrictions on alternate route usage or providers.
- The state offers a license with minimal requirements that would allow content experts to teach part time.
- Out-of-state teachers are only required to meet the state's testing requirement to be licensed.

### Policy Weaknesses

- Admission criteria for the alternate route to certification are not sufficiently selective, although there is flexibility for nontraditional candidates.
- Alternate route preparation is not streamlined or geared toward the immediate needs of new teachers.

## Area 3 Identifying Effective Teachers

D-

### Policy Strengths

#### Policy Weaknesses

- The state data system does not have the capacity to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.
- Objective evidence of student learning is not the preponderant criterion of teacher evaluations.
- Annual evaluations for all teachers are not required.
- Tenure decisions are not connected to evidence of teacher effectiveness.
- Licensure advancement and renewal are not based on teacher effectiveness.
- Little school-level data are reported that can help support the equitable distribution of teacher talent.

## Area 4 Retaining Effective Teachers

C

### Policy Strengths

- Teachers receive feedback from their evaluations, although the state could do more to ensure that all teachers' professional development activities are aligned with findings from their evaluations.
- Teachers can receive performance pay as well as additional compensation for relevant prior work experience, working in high-need schools or teaching in shortage subject areas.
- The pension plan is well funded and does not require excessive contributions.

#### Policy Weaknesses

- All new teachers do not receive mentoring or other induction support.
- Teacher compensation is determined by a minimum state salary schedule based on years of experience and advanced degrees.
- Teachers are only offered a defined benefit pension plan, and pension policies are not portable, flexible or fair to all teachers.
- Retirement benefits are determined by a formula that is not neutral, meaning that pension wealth does not accumulate uniformly for each year a teacher works.

## Area 5 Exiting Ineffective Teachers

C-

### Policy Strengths

- Performance is the primary criterion for districts to consider when determining which teachers to lay off during reductions in force.

#### Policy Weaknesses

- Teachers can teach for up to three years before having to pass required subject-matter tests.
- The state could do more to make eligibility for dismissal a clear consequence of multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.
- Ineffective classroom performance is not grounds for dismissal, and tenured teachers who are dismissed have multiple opportunities to appeal.

# Texas Goal Summary

## Goal Breakdown

★ Best Practice	2
● Fully Meets	6
◐ Nearly Meets	5
◑ Partially Meets	9
◒ Only Meets a Small Part	7
○ Does Not Meet	7

## Progress on Goals Since 2009

2
 1
 26
 NEW GOAL 7

### Area 1: Delivering Well Prepared Teachers

1-A: Admission into Preparation Programs	★
1-B: Elementary Teacher Preparation	◐
1-C: Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction	◑
1-D: Teacher Preparation in Mathematics	◒
1-E: Middle School Teacher Preparation	◑
1-F: Secondary Teacher Preparation	●
1-G: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science	○
1-H: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies	○
1-I: Special Education Teacher Preparation	◑
1-J: Assessing Professional Knowledge	●
1-K: Student Teaching	◑
1-L: Teacher Preparation Program Accountability	◑

### Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

2-A: Alternate Route Eligibility	◑
2-B: Alternate Route Preparation	◒
2-C: Alternate Route Usage and Providers	●
2-D: Part Time Teaching Licenses	◑
2-E: Licensure Reciprocity	★

### Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

3-A: State Data Systems	◑
3-B: Evaluation of Effectiveness	◑
3-C: Frequency of Evaluations	○
3-D: Tenure	○
3-E: Licensure Advancement	○
3-F: Equitable Distribution	◑

### Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

4-A: Induction	◑
4-B: Professional Development	◑
4-C: Pay Scales	◑
4-D: Compensation for Prior Work Experience	◑
4-E: Differential Pay	●
4-F: Performance Pay	●
4-G: Pension Flexibility	◑
4-H: Pension Sustainability	◑
4-I: Pension Neutrality	◑

### Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

5-A: Licensure Loopholes	○
5-B: Unsatisfactory Evaluations	◑
5-C: Dismissal for Poor Performance	○
5-D: Reductions in Force	●

## About the *Yearbook*

The National Council on Teacher Quality (NCTQ) has long argued that no educational improvement strategies states take on are likely to have a greater impact than policies that seek to maximize teacher effectiveness. In this fifth edition of the *State Teacher Policy Yearbook*, NCTQ provides a detailed examination of state laws, rules and regulations that govern the teaching profession, covering the full breadth of policies including teacher preparation, licensure, evaluation, career advancement, tenure, compensation, pensions and dismissal.

The *Yearbook* is a 52-volume compendium of customized state reports for the 50 states and the District of Columbia, as well as a national summary overview, measuring state progress against a set of 36 specific policy goals. All of the reports are available from NCTQ's website at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

The 36 *Yearbook* goals are focused on helping states put in place a comprehensive policy framework in support of preparing, retaining and rewarding effective teachers. The goals were developed based on input and ongoing feedback from state officials, practitioners, policy groups and other education organizations, as well as from NCTQ's own nationally respected advisory board. These goals meet five criteria for an effective reform framework:

1. They are supported by a strong rationale, grounded in the best research available. The rationale and research citations supporting each goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).
2. They offer practical rather than pie-in-the-sky solutions for improving teacher quality.
3. They take on the teaching profession's most pressing needs, including making the profession more responsive to the current labor market.
4. They are, for the most part, relatively cost neutral.
5. They respect the legitimate constraints that some states face so that the goals can work in all 50 states.

The need to ensure that all children have effective teachers has captured the attention of the public and policymakers across the country like never before. The *Yearbook* offers state school chiefs, school boards, legislatures and the many advocates who press hard for reform a concrete set of recommendations as they work to maximize teacher quality for their students.

## How to Read the *Yearbook*

NCTQ rates state teacher policy in several ways.

For each of the 36 individual teacher policy goals, states receive two ratings. The first rating indicates whether, or to what extent, a state has met the goal. NCTQ uses these familiar graphics to indicate the extent to which each goal has been met:



A new feature of this year's *Yearbook* is a progress rating for each goal NCTQ has measured over time. These ratings are intended to give states a meaningful sense of the changes in teacher policy since the 2009 *Yearbook* was published. Using the symbols below, NCTQ determines whether each state has advanced on the goal, if the state policy has remained unchanged, or if the state has actually lost ground on that topic.

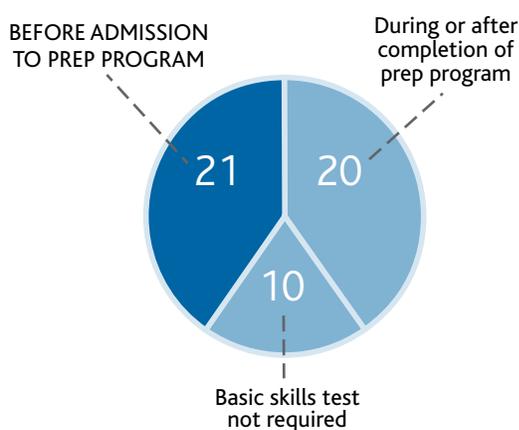


Some goals are marked with this symbol , which indicates that the bar has been raised for this goal since the 2009 *Yearbook*. With many states making considerable progress in advancing teacher effectiveness policy, NCTQ raised the standards for some goals where the bar had been quite low. As this may have a negative impact on some states' scores, those goals are always marked with the above symbol.

States receive grades in the five goal areas under which the 36 goals are organized: 1) delivering well prepared teachers; 2) expanding the pool of teachers; 3) identifying effective teachers; 4) retaining effective teachers and 5) exiting ineffective teachers. States also receive an overall grade that summarizes state performance across the five goal areas, giving an overall perspective on how states measure up against NCTQ benchmarks. New this year, states also receive an overall progress ranking, indicating how much progress each state has made compared to other states.

As always, the *Yearbook* provides a detailed narrative accounting of the policy strengths and weaknesses in each policy area for each state and for the nation as a whole. Best practices are highlighted. The reports are also chock full of reader-friendly charts and tables that provide a national perspective on each goal and serve as a quick reference on how states perform relative to one another, goal by goal.

Another new feature this year makes it easier to distinguish strong policies from weaker ones on our charts and tables. The policies NCTQ considers strong practices or the ideal policy positions for states are capitalized. This provides a quick thumbnail for readers to size up state policies against the policy option that aligns with NCTQ benchmarks for meeting each policy goal. For example, on the chart below, "BEFORE ADMISSION TO PREP PROGRAM" is capitalized, as that is the optimal timing for testing teacher candidates' academic proficiency.



# Goals

## AREA 1: DELIVERING WELL PREPARED TEACHERS

PAGE 9

### *1-A: Admission into Preparation Programs*

The state should require undergraduate teacher preparation programs to admit only candidates with good academic records.

### *1-B: Elementary Teacher Preparation*

The state should ensure that its teacher preparation programs provide elementary teachers with a broad liberal arts education, the necessary foundation for teaching to the Common Core Standards.

### *1-C: Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction*

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers know the science of reading instruction.

### *1-D: Teacher Preparation in Mathematics*

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of the mathematics content taught in elementary grades.

### *1-E: Middle School Teacher Preparation*

The state should ensure that middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

### *1-F: Secondary Teacher Preparation*

The state should ensure that secondary teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

### *1-G: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science*

The state should ensure that science teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

### *1-H: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies*

The state should ensure that social studies teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

### *1-I: Special Education Teacher Preparation*

The state should ensure that special education teachers know the subject matter they will be required to teach.

### *1-J: Assessing Professional Knowledge*

The state should use a licensing test to verify that all new teachers meet its professional standards.

### *1-K: Student Teaching*

The state should ensure that teacher preparation programs provide teacher candidates with a high-quality clinical experience.

### *1-L: Teacher Preparation Program Accountability*

The state's approval process for teacher preparation programs should hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

## AREA 2: EXPANDING THE POOL OF TEACHERS

PAGE 57

### *2-A: Alternate Route Eligibility*

The state should require alternate route programs to exceed the admission requirements of traditional preparation programs while also being flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

### *2-B: Alternate Route Preparation*

The state should ensure that its alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that is relevant to the immediate needs of new teachers.

### *2-C: Alternate Route Usage and Providers*

The state should provide an alternate route that is free from regulatory obstacles that limit its usage and providers.

### *2-D: Part Time Teaching Licenses*

The state should offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time.

### *2-E: Licensure Reciprocity*

The state should help to make licenses fully portable among states, with appropriate safeguards.

# Goals

## AREA 3: IDENTIFYING EFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 79

### 3-A: State Data Systems

The state should have a data system that contributes some of the evidence needed to assess teacher effectiveness.

### 3-B: Evaluation of Effectiveness

The state should require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.

### 3-C: Frequency of Evaluations

The state should require annual evaluations of all teachers.

### 3-D: Tenure

The state should require that tenure decisions are based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

### 3-E: Licensure Advancement

The state should base licensure advancement on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

### 3-F: Equitable Distribution

The state should publicly report districts' distribution of teacher talent among schools to identify inequities in schools serving disadvantaged children.

## AREA 4: RETAINING EFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 105

### 4-A: Induction

The state should require effective induction for all new teachers, with special emphasis on teachers in high-need schools.

### 4-B: Professional Development

The state should require professional development to be based on needs identified through teacher evaluations.

### 4-C: Pay Scales

The state should give local districts authority over pay scales.

### 4-D: Compensation for Prior Work Experience

The state should encourage districts to provide compensation for related prior subject-area work experience.

### 4-E: Differential Pay

The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage and high-need areas.

### 4-F: Performance Pay

The state should support performance pay but in a manner that recognizes its appropriate uses and limitations.

### 4-G: Pension Flexibility

The state should ensure that pension systems are portable, flexible and fair to all teachers.

### 4-H: Pension Sustainability

The state should ensure that excessive resources are not committed to funding teachers' pension systems.

### 4-I: Pension Neutrality

The state should ensure that pension systems are neutral, uniformly increasing pension wealth with each additional year of work.

## AREA 5: EXITING INEFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 149

### 5-A: Licensure Loopholes

The state should close loopholes that allow teachers who have not met licensure requirements to continue teaching.

### 5-B: Unsatisfactory Evaluations

The state should articulate consequences for teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations, including specifying that teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations should be eligible for dismissal.

### 5-C: Dismissal for Poor Performance

The state should articulate that ineffective classroom performance is grounds for dismissal and ensure that the process for terminating ineffective teachers is expedient and fair to all parties.

### 5-D: Reductions in Force

The state should require that its school districts consider classroom performance as a factor in determining which teachers are laid off when a reduction in force is necessary.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal A – Admission into Preparation Programs

The state should require undergraduate teacher preparation programs to admit only candidates with good academic records.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require teacher candidates to pass a test of academic proficiency that assesses reading, writing and mathematics skills as a criterion for admission to teacher preparation programs.
2. All preparation programs in a state should use a common admissions test to facilitate program comparison, and the test should allow comparison of applicants to the general college-going population and selection of applicants in the top half of that population.
3. Programs should have the option of exempting candidates from this test who submit comparable SAT or ACT scores at a level set by the state.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 1

### How States are Faring in Admission Requirements



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 6   ↔ : 45   ↓ : 0



Best Practice State



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas requires that its education preparation programs only admit candidates that first pass the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA), a basic skills test that is designed for the general college population, not just for teacher candidates. The state has set minimum scores for admission at levels that appear to be relatively selective when compared to the academic qualifications of applicants to education programs nationwide.

Further, Texas allows candidates to waive this requirement if they meet the minimum passing standards for the assessments required by the Texas Success Initiative, namely the ASSET, COMPASS and ACCUPLACER.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code Title 19 Part 7 Rule 227.10

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

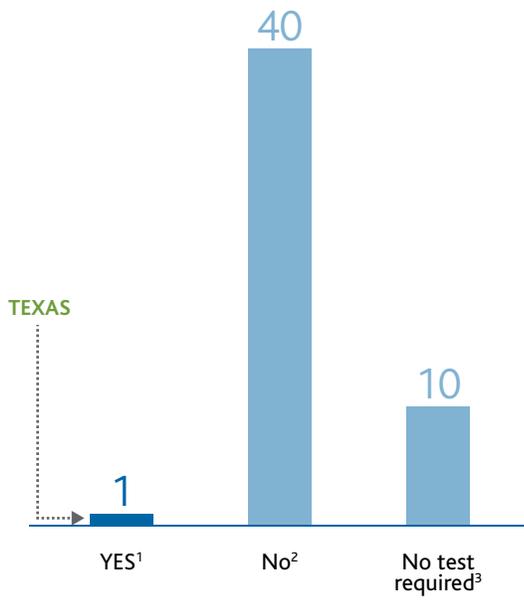
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although there are a number of states that require teacher candidates to pass a basic skills test as a criterion for admission to a preparation program, **Texas** is the only state that requires a test of academic proficiency normed to the general college bound population rather than just to prospective teachers. In addition, the state's minimum scores for admission appear to be relatively selective when compared to other tests used across the country.

Figure 2

*Do states require a test of academic proficiency that is normed to the general college-going population?*



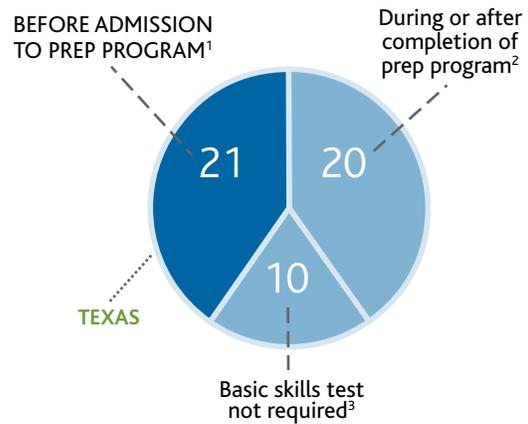
1. **Strong Practice:** Texas

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

3. Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming

Figure 3

*When do states test teacher candidates' basic skills?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

2. Alabama, Alaska, California, Delaware, District of Columbia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Vermont

3. Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming

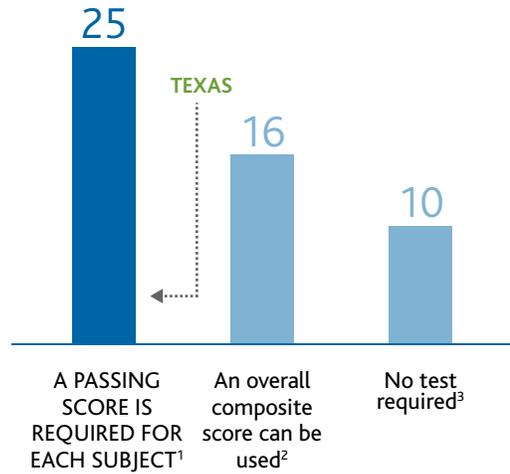
Figure 4

Do states appropriately test teacher candidates' academic proficiency?

	TEST NORMED TO COLLEGE-BOUND POPULATION PRIOR TO ADMISSION TO PREP PROGRAM	Test normed only to teacher candidates before admission to prep program	Test normed only to teacher candidates during or after completion of prep program	No test required
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>1</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>

Figure 5

Do states measure performance in reading, mathematics and writing?



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin
- California<sup>4</sup>, District of Columbia<sup>4</sup>, Hawaii<sup>4</sup>, Indiana, Iowa, Maine<sup>4</sup>, Maryland, New Hampshire<sup>4</sup>, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota<sup>2</sup>, Pennsylvania<sup>4</sup>, Rhode Island<sup>4</sup>, Vermont, Virginia
- Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming
- Minimum score must be met in each section.
- Composite score can only be used if passing score is met on two of three subtests.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal B – Elementary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that its teacher preparation programs provide elementary teachers with a broad liberal arts education, the necessary foundation for teaching to the Common Core Standards.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that its approved teacher preparation programs deliver a comprehensive program of study in broad liberal arts coursework. An adequate curriculum is likely to require approximately 36 credit hours to ensure appropriate depth in the core subject areas of English, science, social studies and fine arts. (Mathematics preparation for elementary teachers is discussed in Goal 1-D.)
2. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure sufficient content knowledge of all subjects.
3. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to complete a content specialization in an academic subject area. In addition to enhancing content knowledge, this requirement also ensures that prospective teachers have taken higher level academic coursework.
4. Arts and sciences faculty, rather than education faculty, should in most cases teach liberal arts coursework to teacher candidates.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 6

### How States are Faring in Elementary Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3   ↔ : 44   ↓ : 4



### ANALYSIS

Texas is on the right track in ensuring that its elementary teacher candidates are adequately prepared to teach a broad range of elementary content.

Texas requires candidates to pass the Texas Examination of Educator Standards general elementary content test, which does not report teacher performance in each subject area, meaning that it may be possible to pass the test and still fail some subject areas.

All teacher candidates in Texas are required to complete either an academic discipline major or an interdisciplinary major. In addition to the six semester credit hours of science required by the state's core curriculum guidelines, elementary education candidates must complete an additional six to nine semester credit hours in science (physical or life science, or a combination of the two). Education courses may not be counted toward the content course requirements.

Texas also articulates teacher standards that include important areas such as art history, children's literature, geography, economics and music. For example, in the area of history, teacher candidates must know:

- How individuals, events and issues shaped the history of Texas, the United States and the world;
- The foundations of representative government in the United States and the significant political and economic issues of the revolutionary era;
- The challenges confronted by the U.S. government and its leaders in the early years of the republic;
- Westward expansion and its effects on the political, economic and social development of the nation;
- How political, economic and social factors led to the growth of sectionalism and the Civil War;
- Individuals, issues and events of the Civil War and the effects of Reconstruction on the political, economic and social life of the nation; and
- Important issues, events and individuals of the 20th and 21st centuries in the United States and the world.

Although these standards are better than those found in most states, they could benefit from additional specificity to ensure that teachers have acquired the basic knowledge in areas such as American and British literature and world history.

### Supporting Research

Educator Preparation Program Guidelines  
[www.theccb.state.tx.us/AAR/EdPrep/default.cfm](http://www.theccb.state.tx.us/AAR/EdPrep/default.cfm)

Generalist Educator Standards  
[www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBECOnline/standtest/standards/ec6gen.asp](http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBECOnline/standtest/standards/ec6gen.asp)

Texas Examination of Educator Standards  
<http://texas.ets.org>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require a content test that ensures sufficient knowledge in all subjects.**

Texas should require separate passing scores for each content area on the test because without them it is impossible to measure knowledge of individual subjects. Further, to be meaningful, Texas should ensure that these passing scores reflect high levels of performance.

■ **Provide broad liberal arts coursework relevant to the elementary classroom.**

Although Texas outlines a more specific set of content standards than most states, the state should either articulate an even more specific set of standards or establish more comprehensive coursework requirements that are specifically geared to the areas of knowledge needed by PK-6 teachers. An adequate curriculum is likely to require approximately 36 credit hours in the core subject areas of English, science, social studies and fine arts.

■ **Require at least an academic concentration.**

Texas's policy requiring elementary candidates to earn an academic major is undermined because it may be met with an interdisciplinary major. Unlike an academic major, an interdisciplinary major will not necessarily enhance teachers' content knowledge or ensure that prospective teachers have taken higher-level academic coursework. Further, it does not provide an option for teacher candidates unable to fulfill student teaching or other professional requirements to still earn a degree, as an academic major does.

---

#### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) core curriculum requirements only apply to public institutions of higher education. The only requirements for private IHEs are the statute and the State Board for Educator Certification standards and rules.

Texas also pointed out that it included the requirement for a separate reading test for elementary teachers in the released certification testing RFP (Request for Proposal). This would expand the number of test items in the content domains and the ability to provide subscores, and it would ensure that a generalist certificate is issued only after each content area has been passed. Candidates would be required to retake the domains/content areas that were not passed.

---

#### LAST WORD

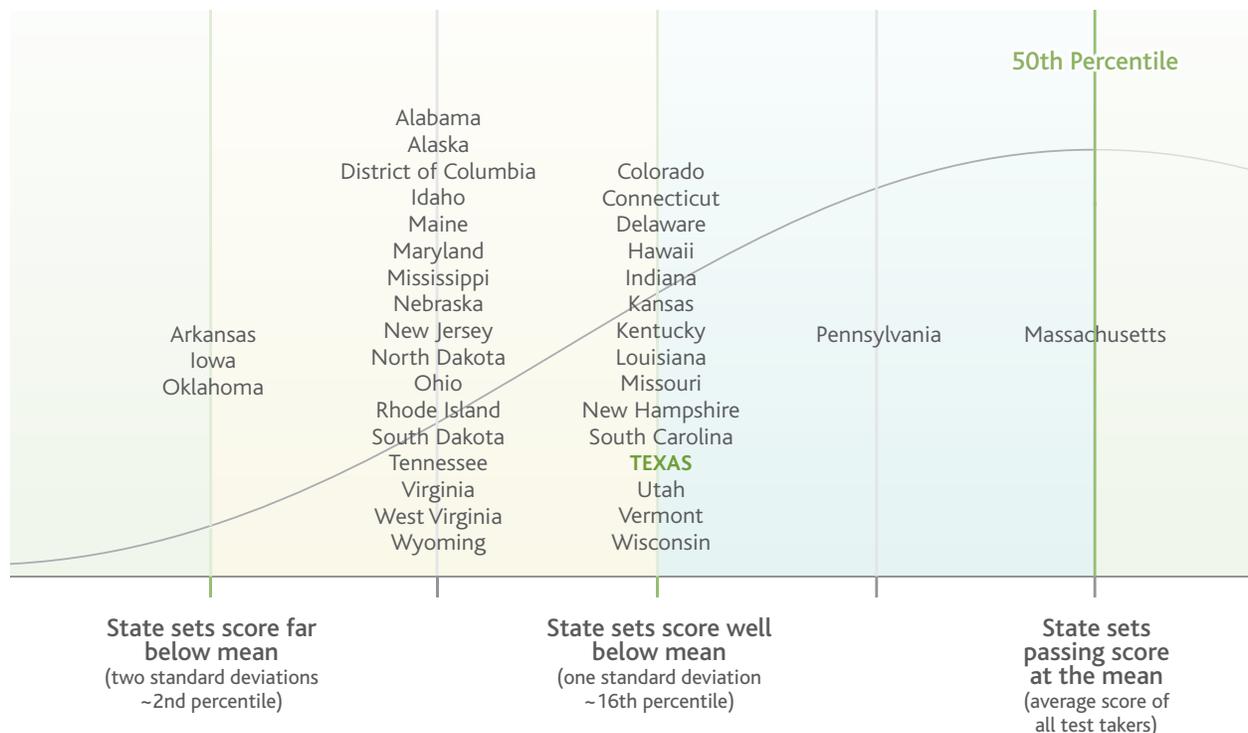
NCTQ looks forward to reviewing the state's progress in future editions of the *Yearbook*.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although no state meets this goal, three states have noteworthy policies. **Massachusetts's** testing requirements, which are based on the state's curriculum, ensure that elementary teachers are provided with a broad liberal arts education. **Indiana** and **Utah** are the first two states to adopt the new Praxis II "Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects" content test, which requires candidates to pass separately scored subtests in reading/language arts, mathematics, social studies and science.

Figure 7

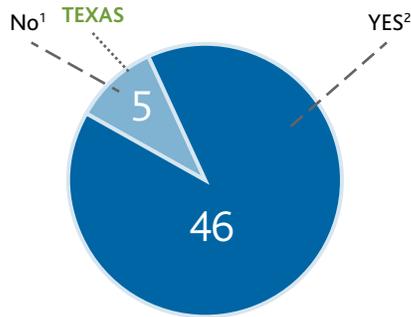
*Where do states set the passing score on elementary content licensure tests<sup>1</sup>?*



<sup>1</sup> Based on the most recent technical data that could be obtained; data not available for Arizona, California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon and Washington. Montana and Nebraska do not require a content test. Colorado score is for Praxis II, not PLACE. Indiana, Maryland, Nevada, South Carolina and Utah now require new Praxis tests for which the technical data are not yet available; analysis is based on previously required test.

Figure 8

Have states adopted the K-12 Common Core State Standards?



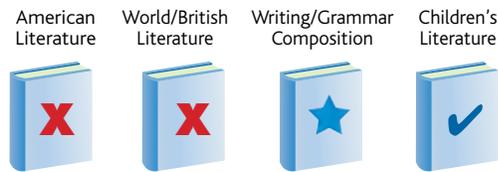
1. Alaska, Minnesota, Nebraska, Texas, Virginia

2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 9

What subjects does Texas expect elementary teachers to know?

ENGLISH



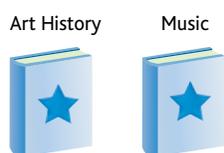
SCIENCE



SOCIAL STUDIES



FINE ARTS



- ✓ State requirements mention subject
- ★ State requirements cover subject in depth
- X State does not require subject

Figure 10

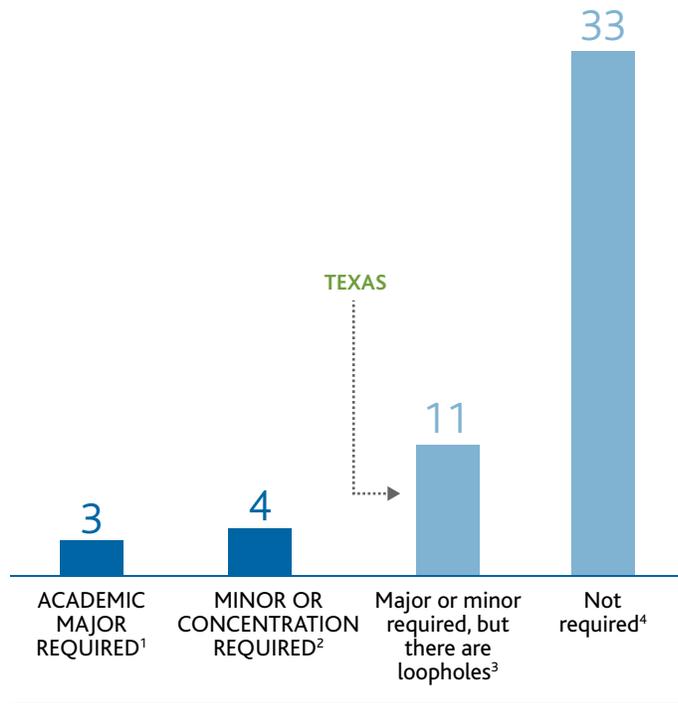
Do states expect elementary teachers to have in-depth knowledge of core content?

	ENGLISH				SCIENCE			SOCIAL STUDIES							FINE ARTS			
	American Literature	World/British Literature	Writing/Grammar/Composition	Children's Literature	Chemistry	Physics	General Physical Science	Earth Science	Biology/Life Science	American History I	American History II	American Government	World History (Ancient)	World History (Modern)	World History (Non-Western)	Geography	Art History	Music
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					

Subject mentioned     Subject covered in depth

Figure 11

*Do states expect elementary teachers to complete an academic concentration?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Massachusetts, New Mexico

2. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Mississippi, New Hampshire, Oklahoma

3. California, Connecticut, Iowa, Michigan, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia  
These states require a major, minor or concentration but there is no assurance it will be in an academic subject area.

4. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal C – Elementary Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers know the science of reading instruction.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. To ensure that teacher preparation programs adequately prepare candidates in the science of reading instruction, the state should require that these programs train teachers in the five instructional components shown by scientifically based reading research to be essential to teaching children to read.
2. The state should require that new elementary teachers pass a rigorous test of reading instruction in order to attain licensure. The design of the test should ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without knowing the science of reading instruction.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 12

### How States are Faring in Elementary Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5   ↔ : 46   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

In its standards for elementary teacher preparation, Texas requires teacher preparation programs to address the science of reading. Programs must provide training in the five instructional components of scientifically based reading instruction: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension. In addition, the state also requires elementary teacher candidates to take six semester credit hours of upper-division coursework in reading.

Texas also requires that all elementary teachers pass its general subject-matter test, the Texas Examination of Educator Standards. Commendably, the state's test addresses all five components of scientifically based reading instruction; however, the reading portion is combined with English language arts, with reading comprising approximately 40 percent of the test. Therefore, it is possible to answer many of the reading questions incorrectly and still pass the test.

#### Supporting Research

Educator Preparation Program Guidelines

<http://www.theccb.state.tx.us/index.cfm?objectid=5D0C5FF2-AAB7-2586-5F742FC569C700E0&flushcache=1&showdraft=1>

Generalist Educator Standards

<http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBECOnline/standtest/standards/ec6gen.asp>

<http://texas.ets.org/texas/prepMaterials/>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that the state's reading assessment adequately measures skills related to the science of reading instruction.**

Texas is commended for requiring teacher preparation programs to address the science of reading. However, Texas should consider requiring an assessment that reports a subscore for the science of reading specifically. Elementary teachers who do not possess the minimum knowledge in this area should not be eligible for licensure.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

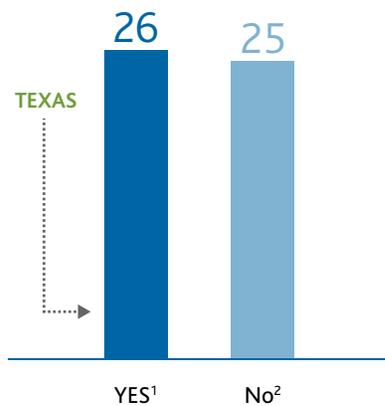
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that it is considering a separate reading test for elementary teachers that would include the science of reading instruction. This testing requirement was included in the released testing contract RFP (Request for Proposal). The current required curriculum items call for the science of reading, and when the state monitors preparation programs, it ensures that the science of reading is covered for all certification fields and at every grade level.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Eight states meet this goal by requiring that preparation programs for elementary teacher candidates address the science of reading and requiring that candidates pass comprehensive assessments that specifically test the five elements of instruction: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension. Independent reviews of the assessments used by **Connecticut**, **Massachusetts** and **Virginia** confirm that these tests are rigorous measures of teacher candidates' knowledge of scientifically based reading instruction.

Figure 13

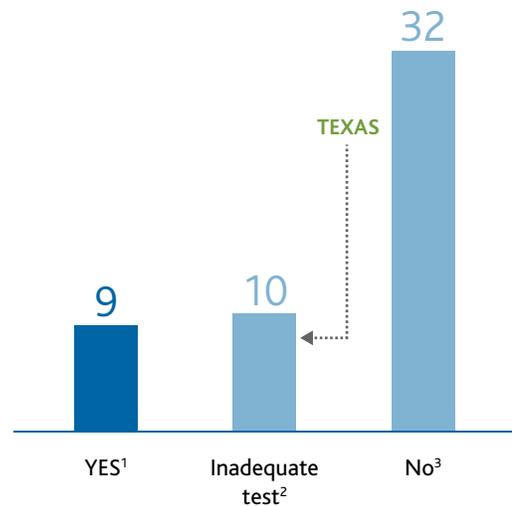
*Do states require preparation for elementary teachers in the science of reading?*



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Indiana, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
- Alaska, Arizona, Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 14

*Do states measure new teachers' knowledge of the science of reading?*



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Minnesota<sup>4</sup>, New Mexico<sup>5</sup>, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania<sup>5</sup>, Tennessee, Virginia
- Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Indiana, Missouri, New York, Oregon, Texas
- Alaska, Arizona, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
- Based on the limited information available about the test on the state's website.
- Test is under development and not yet available for review.

Figure 15

*Do states ensure that elementary teachers know the science of reading?*

	PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS		TESTING REQUIREMENTS		
	FULLY ADDRESS READING SCIENCE	Do not address reading science	APPROPRIATE TEST	Inadequate test	No reading test
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>26</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>32</b>

1. Based on the limited information available about the test on the state's website.

2. Test is under development and not yet available for review.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal D – Elementary Teacher Preparation in Mathematics

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of the mathematics content taught in elementary grades.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require teacher preparation programs to deliver mathematics content of appropriate breadth and depth to elementary teacher candidates. This content should be specific to the needs of the elementary teacher (i.e., foundations, algebra and geometry with some statistics).
2. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to pass a rigorous test of mathematics content in order to attain licensure.
3. Such test can also be used to test out of course requirements and should be designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of mathematics.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 16

### How States are Faring in Teacher Preparation in Mathematics



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4   ↔ : 47   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

Texas relies on coursework requirements and its standards for teacher preparation programs as the basis for articulating its requirements for the mathematics content knowledge of elementary teacher candidates.

In addition to the three semester credit hours of mathematics required by Texas's core curriculum guidelines, elementary education candidates must complete an additional six to nine semester credit hours in mathematics. However, the state specifies neither the requisite content of these classes nor that they must meet the needs of elementary teachers.

Texas has also articulated teaching standards that its approved teacher preparation programs must use to frame instruction in elementary mathematics content. The state's standards appropriately address content in mathematics foundations, but although they mention such areas as algebra, geometry and statistics, the standards lack the specificity needed to ensure that teacher preparation programs deliver this mathematics content of appropriate breadth and depth to elementary teacher candidates.

All new elementary teachers in Texas must pass a general subject-matter test, the Texas Examination of Educator Standards. The state posts only a limited number of sample items, and a review of this material calls the rigor of this test into question; the items representing elementary school content assess understanding at too superficial a level. Further, this test lacks a specific passing score for mathematics, so it may be possible to fail the mathematics portion and still pass the test.

### Supporting Research

Educator Preparation Program Guidelines <http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBEOOnline/edprep/geninfo.asp>

Generalist Educator Standards <http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBEOOnline/standtest/standards/ec6gen.asp>

<http://texes.ets.org/texes/AboutTheTest/#about>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require teacher preparation programs to provide mathematics content specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers.**

Although Texas requires knowledge in some key areas of mathematics, the state should require teacher preparation programs to provide mathematics content specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers. This includes specific coursework in foundations, algebra and geometry, with some statistics.

- **Require teacher candidates to pass a rigorous mathematics assessment.**

Texas should assess mathematics content with a rigorous assessment tool, such as the test required in Massachusetts, that evaluates mathematics knowledge beyond an elementary school level and challenges candidates' understanding of underlying mathematics concepts. At minimum, Texas should require a passing score specifically in math for its current content assessment. Teacher candidates who lack minimum mathematics knowledge should not be eligible for licensure.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

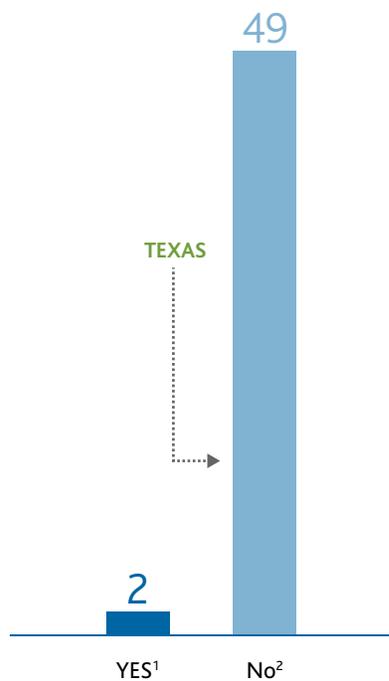
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that it is considering a new reading test for all elementary teachers, which would result in the removal of reading from the generalist examination. This would then allow for the expansion in the number of math items, which would be rigorous and beyond the elementary level, in the content domains and the ability to provide subscores. The RFP (Request for Proposal) that was released for the testing contract indicated a new reading test and the expansion of the core areas.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Massachusetts** is the only state that ensures that its elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of mathematics content. As part of its general curriculum test, the state utilizes a separately scored mathematics subtest that covers topics specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers.

Figure 17

*Do states articulate appropriate mathematics preparation for elementary teachers?*

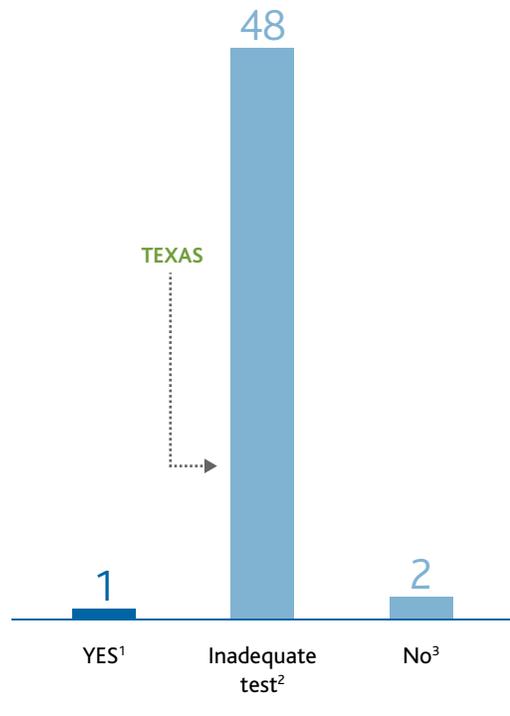


1. Strong Practice: Indiana, Massachusetts

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 18

*Do states measure new elementary teachers' knowledge of math?*



1. Strong Practice: Massachusetts

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Montana, Nebraska

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal E – Middle School Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should encourage middle school candidates who intend to teach multiple subjects to earn minors in two core academic areas rather than earn a single major. Middle school candidates intending to teach a single subject area should earn a major in that area.
2. The state should not permit middle school teachers to teach on a generalist license that does not differentiate between the preparation of middle school teachers and that of elementary teachers.
3. The state should require that new middle school teachers pass a licensing test in every core academic area they intend to teach.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 19

### How States are Faring in Middle School Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5   ↔ : 45   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Texas requires either a generalist (grades 4-8) or a subject-specific (grades 4-8) endorsement for all middle school teachers. Candidates must earn either an academic discipline major or an interdisciplinary academic major.

All new middle school teachers must also pass a subject-matter test, the Texas Examination of Educator Standards. Although the state offers single-subject tests for grades 4-8, it also seems to allow candidates to pass a generalist exam as well as combination tests (e.g., English language arts and reading/social studies 4-8). Because Texas does not report subscores, there is no assurance that these middle school teachers will have sufficient knowledge in each subject they teach.

### Supporting Research

Educator Preparation Program Guidelines

Educator Standards <http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/SBECOnline/standtest/edstancertfieldlevl.asp>

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/portals.aspx?id=2147484909>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Strengthen middle school teachers' subject-matter preparation.

The state is commended for not allowing middle school teachers to teach on a K-8 generalist license. However, it should encourage middle school teachers who plan to teach multiple subjects to earn two minors in two core academic areas, rather than a single major. Texas should retain its requirement for a subject-area major for middle school candidates who intend to teach a single subject.

#### ■ Require subject-matter testing for middle school teacher candidates.

Texas should require subject-matter testing for all middle school teacher candidates in every core academic area they intend to teach as a condition of initial licensure.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that it is considering the elimination of the generalist 4-8 examinations. This requirement was part of the released RFP (Request for Proposal) for the testing contract.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Arkansas, Georgia and Pennsylvania ensure that all middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach middle school-level content. Teachers are required to earn at least two content-area minors. Georgia and Pennsylvania also require passing scores on single-subject content tests, and Arkansas requires a subject-matter assessment with separate passing scores for each academic area.

Figure 20

*Do states distinguish middle grade preparation from elementary preparation?*

	K-8 LICENSE NOT OFFERED	K-8 license offered for self-contained classrooms	K-8 license offered
Alabama	■	□	□
Alaska	□	□	■
Arizona	□	□	■
Arkansas	■	□	□
California	□	■ <sup>1</sup>	□
Colorado	□	□	■
Connecticut	■	□	□
Delaware	■	□	□
District of Columbia	■	□	□
Florida	■	□	□
Georgia	■	□	□
Hawaii	■	□	□
Idaho	□	□	■
Illinois	□	□	■ <sup>2</sup>
Indiana	■	□	□
Iowa	■	□	□
Kansas	■	□	□
Kentucky	■	□	□
Louisiana	■	□	□
Maine	□	□	■
Maryland	■	□	□
Massachusetts	■	□	□
Michigan	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	■	□
Mississippi	■	□	□
Missouri	■	□	□
Montana	□	□	■
Nebraska	□	■	□
Nevada	□	□	■
New Hampshire	□	□	■
New Jersey	■	□	□
New Mexico	□	□	■
New York	■	□	□
North Carolina	■	□	□
North Dakota	□	□	■
Ohio	■	□	□
Oklahoma	□	□	■ <sup>3</sup>
Oregon	□	□	■ <sup>4</sup>
Pennsylvania	■	□	□
Rhode Island	□	■	□
South Carolina	■	□	□
South Dakota	□	□	■
Tennessee	■	□	□
TEXAS	■	□	□
Utah	□	■	□
Vermont	■	□	□
Virginia	■	□	□
Washington	□	□	■
West Virginia	■	□	□
Wisconsin	□	□	■ <sup>5</sup>
Wyoming	■	□	□
	29	6	16

1. California offers a K-12 generalist license for self-contained classrooms.
2. Illinois offers K-9 license.
3. With the exception of mathematics.
4. Oregon offers 3-8 license.
5. Wisconsin offers 1-8 license.

Figure 21

What academic preparation do states require for a middle school endorsement or license?

	MAJOR OR MORE	MAJOR OR TWO MINORS	TWO MINORS	Less than a major or "loose" requirements	No requirement of content major or minor
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	13	3	9	12	14

1. State does not explicitly require two minors, but it has equivalent requirements.

2. Pennsylvania has two options. One option requires a 30 credit concentration in one subject and nearly a minor (12 credits) in three additional subjects; the second option is 21 credits in two subject-area concentrations with 12 credits in two additional subjects.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal F – Secondary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that secondary teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that secondary teachers pass a licensing test in every subject they intend to teach.
2. The state should require that secondary teachers pass a content test when adding subject-area endorsements to an existing license.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 22

### How States are Faring in Secondary Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

Texas requires that its secondary teacher candidates pass a content test to teach any core secondary subjects. Unfortunately, Texas permits a significant loophole to this important policy by allowing both general science and general social studies licenses, without requiring subject-matter testing for each subject area within these disciplines (see Goals 1-G and 1-H).

Further, to add an additional field to a secondary license, teachers must also pass a content test. However, as stated above, Texas cannot guarantee content knowledge in each specific subject for those secondary teachers who add general science or general social studies endorsements.

#### Supporting Research

Educator Certification Testing

[http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=2147489330&menu\\_id=865&menu\\_id2=794](http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=2147489330&menu_id=865&menu_id2=794)

Additional Certification by Exam Information

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5317>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ **Require subject-matter testing for all secondary teacher candidates.**

Texas wisely requires subject-matter tests for most secondary teachers but should address any loopholes that undermine this policy (see Goals 1-G and 1-H). This applies to the addition of endorsements as well.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

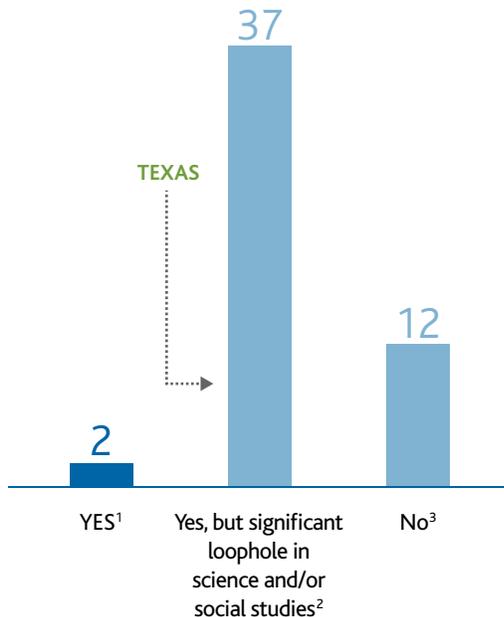
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Not only do **Indiana** and **Tennessee** require that secondary teacher candidates pass a content test to teach any core secondary subjects, but these states also do not permit any significant loopholes to this important policy by allowing secondary general science or social studies licenses (see Goals 1-G and 1-H).

Figure 23

*Do all secondary teachers have to pass a content test in every subject area for licensure?*



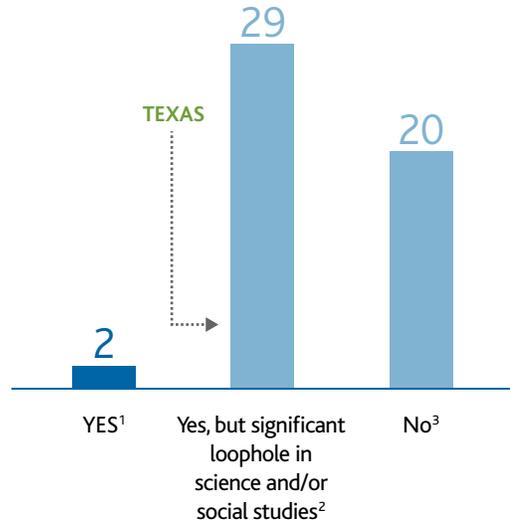
1. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Tennessee

2. Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin. (For more on loopholes, see Goals 1-G and 1-H.)

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Iowa, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Wyoming

Figure 24

*Do all secondary teachers have to pass a content test in every subject area to add an endorsement?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Tennessee

2. Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin. (For more on loopholes, see Goals 1-G and 1-H.)

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Wyoming

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal G – Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science

The state should ensure that science teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require secondary science teachers to pass a subject-matter test of each science discipline they intend to teach.
2. The state should require middle school science teachers to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of science.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 25

### How States are Faring in Preparation to Teach Science

-  **1** Best Practice State  
New Jersey
-  **7** States Meet Goal  
Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Minnesota, New Hampshire, Virginia
-  **11** States Nearly Meet Goal  
Arkansas, Georgia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Utah, West Virginia
-  **16** States Partly Meet Goal  
Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington
-  **4** States Meet a Small Part of Goal  
Arizona, Idaho, Illinois, Wisconsin
-  **12** States Do Not Meet Goal  
Alaska, California, Colorado, Iowa, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, **TEXAS**, Wyoming

Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

Texas offers a secondary certificate in general science. Teachers with this license are not limited to teaching general science but rather can teach any of the topical areas. Candidates are only required to pass the state's TExES content test in science, which combines all areas of science and does not report results in each specific subject area.

Texas also offers a secondary certificate in physical science, which allows teachers to teach both physics and chemistry. These candidates must only pass the combination physical science assessment.

Middle school science teachers in Texas may teach on either a generalist (4-8) or a subject-specific (4-8) endorsement. Candidates must earn either an academic discipline major or an interdisciplinary academic major. In addition to the six semester hours of science required by the state's core curriculum guidelines, degree programs leading to 4-8 certification must include another six to nine semester hours of coursework in science (physical science, life science or a combination of the two).

Middle school candidates must also pass a subject-matter test. Those seeking the subject-specific endorsement must take a single-subject test; however, those teaching under the generalist license only have to pass the generalist exam, in which science accounts for just 23 percent of the test, and subscores are not reported.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 19.7.233.4

Testing Requirements

[www.texas.ets.org](http://www.texas.ets.org)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

■ **Require secondary science teachers to pass tests of content knowledge for each science discipline they intend to teach.**

States that allow general science certifications or combination licenses across multiple science disciplines—and only require a general knowledge science exam—are not ensuring that these secondary teachers possess adequate subject-specific content knowledge. Texas's required general assessments combine subject areas (e.g., biology, chemistry, physics) and do not report separate scores for each subject area. Therefore, candidates could answer many—perhaps all—chemistry questions, for example, incorrectly, yet still be licensed to teach chemistry to high school students.

■ **Require middle school science teachers to pass a test of content knowledge that ensures sufficient knowledge of science.**

Although the state's testing requirements for its subject-specific endorsements ensure adequate subject matter knowledge, Texas should require that even its middle school science teachers teaching on the generalist 4-8 certificate have the requisite knowledge in the specific content. The state's current policy of only requiring a general exam falls short of guaranteeing adequate subject matter knowledge for these teachers.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that as part of its current testing contract RFP (Request for Proposal), it is considering the elimination of the generalist 4-8 examination, which may then realign the subject-area examinations to grades 7-12.

Figure 26

*Do states ensure that secondary science teachers have adequate subject-matter knowledge?*

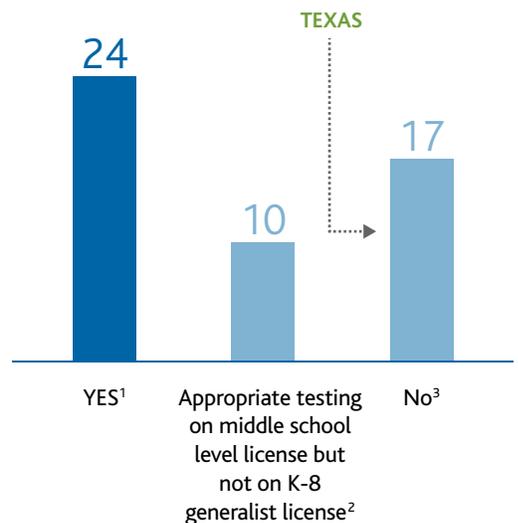
	STATE OFFERS GENERAL SCIENCE OR COMBINATION SCIENCE LICENSES WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	State offers general science or combination science licenses without adequate testing	STATE OFFERS ONLY SINGLE-SUBJECT SCIENCE LICENSES WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	State offers only single-subject science licenses without adequate testing
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1	39	10	1

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**New Jersey** does not offer certification in general science for secondary teachers. Although the state allows a combination physical science certificate, it ensure adequate content knowledge in both chemistry and physics by requiring teacher candidates to pass individual content tests in chemistry, physics and general science. Further, middle school science teachers must pass a science-specific content test.

Figure 27

*Do states ensure that middle school teachers have adequate preparation to teach science?*



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia
- Maine, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin
- Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Wyoming

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal H – Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies

The state should ensure that social studies teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require secondary social studies teachers to pass a subject-matter test of each social studies discipline they intend to teach.
2. The state should require middle school social studies teachers to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of social studies.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 28

### How States are Faring in Preparation to Teach Social Studies

-  **1** Best Practice State  
Indiana
-  **2** States Meet Goal  
Georgia, South Dakota
-  **2** States Nearly Meet Goal  
Minnesota, Oklahoma
-  **32** States Partly Meet Goal  
Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
-  **1** State Meets a Small Part of Goal  
Illinois
-  **13** States Do Not Meet Goal  
Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, **TEXAS**

Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

Texas offers secondary certification in general social studies. Candidates are required to pass the TExES “Social Studies” content test, which combines all subject areas and does not report subscores. These teachers may teach all secondary social studies and economics courses.

Middle school social studies teachers in Texas may teach on either a generalist (4-8) or a subject-specific (4-8) endorsement. Candidates must earn either an academic discipline major or an interdisciplinary academic major. They must also pass a subject-matter test. Those seeking the subject-specific endorsement must take a single-subject test; however, those teaching under the generalist license only have to pass the generalist exam, in which social studies accounts for just 23 percent of the test, and subscores are not reported.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 19.7.233.3

Testing Requirements

[www.texas.ets.org](http://www.texas.ets.org)

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require secondary social studies teachers to pass tests of content knowledge for each social studies discipline they intend to teach.**

States that allow general social studies certifications—and only require a general knowledge social studies exam—are not ensuring that these secondary teachers possess adequate subject-specific content knowledge. Texas’s assessment combines all subject areas (e.g., history, geography, economics) and does not report separate scores for each subject area. Therefore, candidates could answer many history questions, for example, incorrectly, yet still be licensed to teach history to high school students.

- **Require middle school social studies teachers to pass a test of content knowledge that ensures sufficient knowledge of social studies.**

Although the state’s testing requirements for its subject-specific endorsements ensure adequate subject matter knowledge, Texas should require that even its middle school social studies teachers teaching on the generalist 4-8 certificate have the requisite knowledge in the specific content. The state’s current policy of only requiring a general exam falls short of guaranteeing adequate subject matter knowledge for these teachers.

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that the social studies 8-12 test will be eliminated and separate content tests will be developed for history, economics, geography, political science, psychology and sociology. This has been announced to all programs, and development will begin on September 1, 2011. Also, grade levels may be realigned to grades 7-12, which would eliminate the 4-8 examinations. The issuance of the testing RFP (Request for Proposal) included realignment of 8-12 examinations to grades 7-12.

### LAST WORD

NCTQ looks forward to reviewing the state’s progress in future editions of the *Yearbook*.

Figure 29

Do states ensure that secondary social studies teachers have adequate subject-matter knowledge?

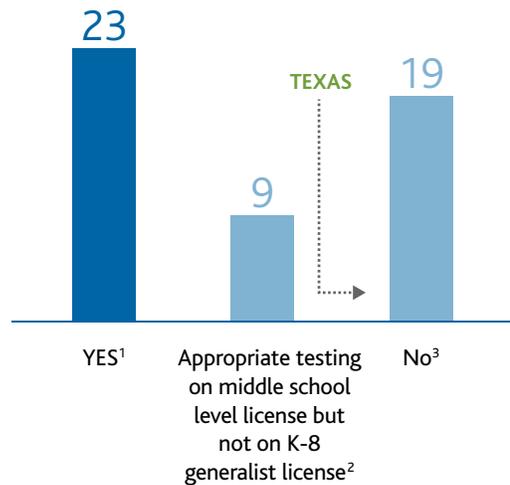
	OFFERS GENERAL SOCIAL STUDIES LICENSE WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	OFFERS ONLY SINGLE SUBJECT SOCIAL STUDIES LICENSES	Offers general social studies license without adequate testing
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	1	3	47

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Not only does **Indiana** ensure that its secondary social studies teachers possess adequate content knowledge of all subjects they intend to teach—through both coursework and content testing—but the state’s policy also does not make it overly burdensome for social studies teachers to teach multiple subjects. Other notable states include **Georgia** and **South Dakota**, which also do not offer secondary general social studies certifications.

Figure 30

Do states ensure that middle school teachers have adequate preparation to teach social studies?



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia
- Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Washington
- Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Massachusetts, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 29

1. Massachusetts does not offer a general social studies license, but offers combination licenses.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal I – Special Education Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that special education teachers know the subject matter they will be required to teach.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should not permit special education teachers to teach on a K-12 license that does not differentiate between the preparation of elementary teachers and that of secondary teachers.
2. All elementary special education candidates should have a broad liberal arts program of study that includes study in mathematics, science, English, social studies and fine arts and should be required to pass a subject-matter test for licensure that is no less rigorous than what is required of general education candidates.
3. The state should require that teacher preparation programs graduate secondary special education teacher candidates who are highly qualified in at least two subjects. The state should also customize a "HOUSE" route for new secondary special education teachers to help them achieve highly qualified status in all the subjects they teach.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 31

### How States are Faring in Special Education Teacher Preparation



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3   ↔ : 48   ↓ : 0



State Partly Meets Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Commendably, Texas no longer offers K-12 special education certification.

The state now requires that its elementary special education teacher candidates pass the same content test as all general education teachers; however, there is no guarantee that these candidates are provided with a broad liberal arts program of study relevant to the elementary classroom (see Goal 1-B).

Texas also fails to require that secondary special education teacher candidates are highly qualified in at least two subject areas, and it does not customize a HOUSSE route for new secondary special education teachers to help them achieve highly qualified status in all subjects they teach.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Part 7, Rule 232.4

---

### RECOMMENDATION

■ **Provide a broad liberal arts program of study to elementary special education candidates.**

Texas should ensure that special education teacher candidates who will teach elementary grades possess not only knowledge of effective learning strategies but also knowledge of the subject matter at hand. Although the state commendably requires the same content test as general education teachers, it should also require core-subject coursework relevant to the elementary classroom. Failure to ensure that teachers possess requisite content knowledge deprives special education students of the opportunity to reach their academic potential.

■ **Ensure that secondary special education teacher candidates graduate with highly qualified status in at least two subjects, and customize a HOUSSE route so that they can achieve highly qualified status in all subjects they plan to teach.**

To make secondary special education teacher candidates more flexible and better able to serve schools and students, Texas should use a combination of coursework and testing to ensure that they graduate with highly qualified status in two core academic areas. A customized HOUSSE route can also help new secondary special education teacher candidates to become highly qualified in multiple subjects by offering efficient means by which they could gain broad overviews of specific areas of content knowledge, such as content-driven university courses. Such a route is specifically permitted in the 2004 reauthorization of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 32

Do states distinguish between elementary and secondary special education teachers?

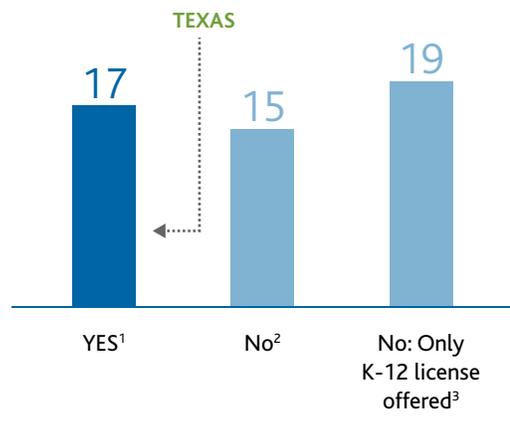
	DOES NOT OFFER A K-12 CERTIFICATION	Offers K-12 and grade-specific certification(s)	Offers only a K-12 certification
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania <sup>1</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	16	16	19

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Unfortunately, NCTQ cannot highlight any state's policy in this area. Preparation of special education teachers remains a topic in critical need of states' attention. However, it is worth noting that three states—Louisiana, Pennsylvania and Texas—will no longer issue K-12 special education certifications. Only grade-level specific options will be available to new teachers.

Figure 33

Do states require subject-matter testing for elementary special education licenses?



- Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Oregon<sup>4</sup>, Pennsylvania<sup>5</sup>, Rhode Island, Texas, West Virginia, Wisconsin
- Alaska, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington, Wyoming
- Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia
- Although Oregon requires testing, the state allows an "alternative assessment" option for candidates who fail the tests twice to still be considered for a license.
- In Pennsylvania, a candidate who opts for dual certification in elementary special education and as a reading specialist does not have to take a content test.

Figure 32

1. Beginning January 1, 2013

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal J – Assessing Professional Knowledge

The state should use a licensing test to verify that all new teachers meet its professional standards.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should assess new teachers' knowledge of teaching and learning by means of a pedagogy test aligned to the state's professional standards.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 34

### How States are Faring in Assessing Professional Knowledge



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 1   ↔ : 49   ↓ : 1



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas requires all new teachers to pass a pedagogy test based on its own standards.

### Supporting Research

[http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5352&menu\\_id=865&menu\\_id2=794](http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5352&menu_id=865&menu_id2=794)

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

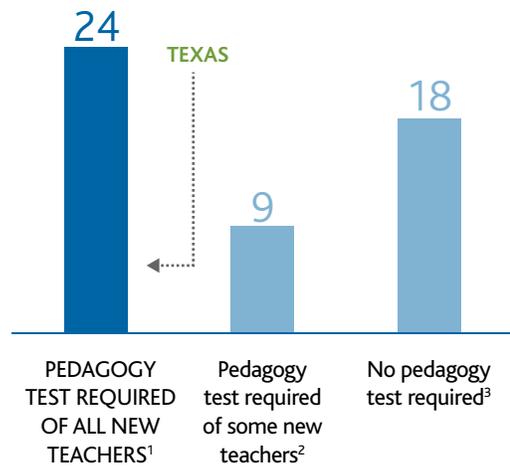
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Twenty-three states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it additionally commends the nine states (**Arizona, California, Florida, Illinois, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, Oklahoma, Texas**) that utilize their own assessments to measure pedagogical knowledge and skills.

Figure 35

*Do states measure new teachers' knowledge of teaching and learning?*



1. *Strong Practice*: Arizona, Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, West Virginia

2. Connecticut, Idaho, Indiana, Maryland, Missouri, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Utah<sup>4</sup>, Wyoming

3. Alabama, Alaska, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Oregon, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin

4. Not required until teacher advances from a Level One to a Level Two license.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal K – Student Teaching

The state should ensure that teacher preparation programs provide teacher candidates with a high-quality clinical experience.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that student teachers only be placed with cooperating teachers for whom there is evidence of their effectiveness as measured by consistent gains in student learning.
2. The state should require that teacher candidates spend at least 10 weeks student teaching.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 36

### How States are Faring in Student Teaching



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



### ANALYSIS

Commendably, Texas requires candidates to complete at least a 12-week full-day student teaching experience. However, the state does not address the qualifications of cooperating teachers.

Also, Texas articulates that preparation programs outside the United States may file an application with the SBEC for approval as a student teaching site. Application requirements include a comparison of the alignment of instructional standards; certification, credentials and training of the field supervisors; and the measures to be taken to ensure that the experience will be equivalent to that in a Texas public school.

#### Supporting Research

19 Texas Administrative Code 7.228,2; -.35

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that cooperating teachers have demonstrated evidence of effectiveness as measured by student learning.**

In addition to the ability to mentor an adult, cooperating teachers should also be carefully screened for their capacity to further student achievement. Research indicates that the only aspect of a student teaching arrangement that has been shown to have an impact on student achievement is the positive effect of selection of the cooperating teacher by the preparation program, rather than the student teacher or school district staff.

- **Explicitly require that student teaching be completed locally, thus prohibiting candidates from completing this requirement abroad.**

Unless preparation programs can establish true satellite campuses to closely supervise student teaching arrangements, placement in foreign or otherwise novel locales should be supplementary to a standard student teaching arrangement. Outsourcing the arrangements for student teaching makes it impossible to ensure the selection of the best cooperating teacher and adequate supervision of the student teacher and may prevent training of the teacher on relevant state instructional frameworks.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that while the final selection of cooperating teachers is a district responsibility, the state has developed standards that include: understands the theoretical and practical aspects of mentoring, observes novice educators and provides feedback; understands the functions and methods of K-12 public and private schools; and is responsible for executing his or her professional responsibilities. Additional criteria under each of these broad standards include: provides strategies for improvement; models lesson plans, material selection and assessment of K-12 students; models various strategies with diverse students in K-12 schools; and models advocacy for students.

Texas also cited the following information regarding cooperating teachers: "In order to support a new educator and to increase teacher retention, an educator preparation program shall collaborate with the

campus administrator to assign each candidate a campus mentor during his or her internship or assign a cooperating teacher during the candidate's student teaching or clinical teaching experience. The educator preparation program is responsible for providing mentor and/or cooperating teacher training that relies on scientifically based research, but the program may allow the training to be provided by a school district, if properly documented."

#### **Supporting Research**

TAC 228.35(e)

---

#### **LAST WORD**

Texas is urged to codify the requirement that cooperating teachers must demonstrate the capacity to further student achievement.

Figure 37

*Do states require the elements of a high-quality student teaching experience?*

	COOPERATING TEACHER SELECTED BASED ON EFFECTIVENESS	STUDENT TEACHING LASTS AT LEAST 10 WEEKS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>2</b>	<b>29</b>

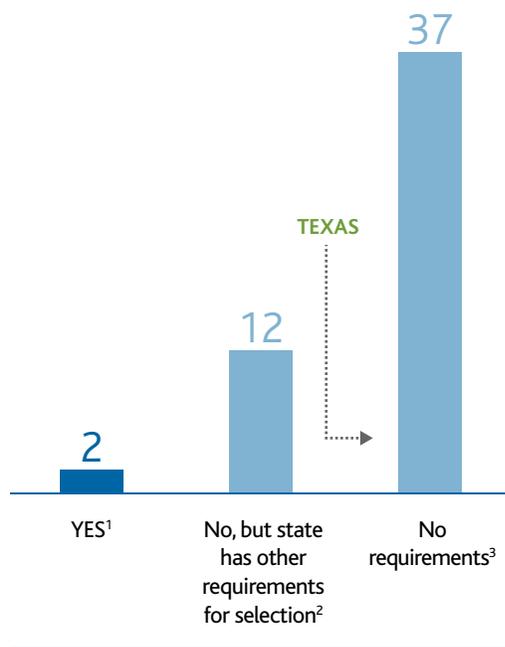
★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

Although no state has been singled out for “best practice” honors, **Florida** and **Tennessee** require teacher candidates to complete at least 10 weeks of full-time student teaching, and they have taken steps toward ensuring that cooperating teachers have demonstrated evidence of effectiveness as measured by student learning.

1. Candidates can student teach for less than 12 weeks if determined to be proficient.

Figure 38

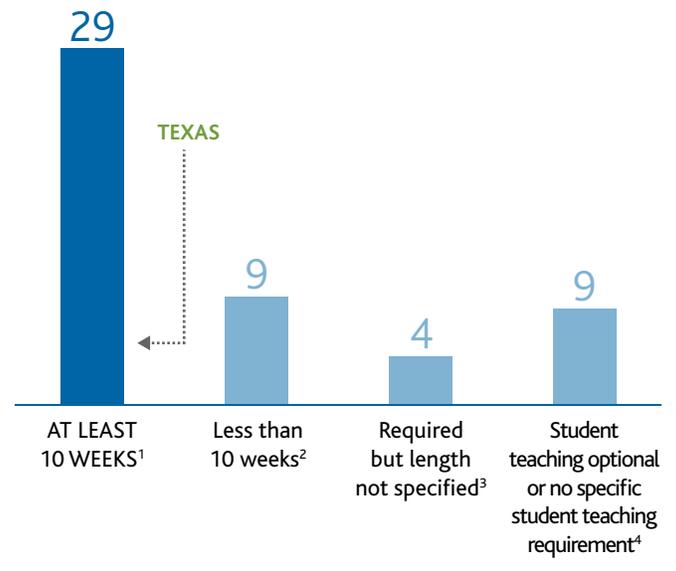
*Is the selection of the cooperating teacher based on some measure of effectiveness?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Florida, Tennessee
2. Alabama, Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Washington, Wisconsin
3. Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming

Figure 39

*Is the summative student teaching experience of sufficient length?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia<sup>5</sup>, Wisconsin
2. Idaho, Indiana, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Missouri, Nevada, New York, Virginia, Wyoming
3. Illinois, Maine, New Mexico, Utah
4. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maryland, Montana
5. Candidates can student teach for less than 12 weeks if determined to be proficient.

# Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal L – Teacher Preparation Program Accountability

The state’s approval process for teacher preparation programs should hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states’ rating for the goal.)

1. The state should collect value-added data that connects student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs.
2. The state should collect other meaningful data that reflects program performance, including some or all of the following:
  - a. Average raw scores of teacher candidates on licensing tests, including basic skills, subject matter and professional knowledge tests;
  - b. Number of times, on average, it takes teacher candidates to pass licensing tests;
  - c. Satisfaction ratings by school principals and teacher supervisors of programs’ student teachers, using a standardized form to permit program comparison;
  - d. Evaluation results from the first and/or second year of teaching;
  - e. Five-year retention rates of graduates in the teaching profession.
3. The state should establish the minimum standard of performance for each category of data. Programs should be held accountable for meeting these standards, with articulated consequences for failing to do so, including loss of program approval.
4. The state should produce and publish on its website an annual report card that shows all the data the state collects on individual teacher preparation programs.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 40

### How States are Faring in Teacher Preparation Program Accountability



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4   ↔ : 44   ↓ : 3



State Nearly Meets Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas's approval process for its traditional and alternate route teacher preparation programs could do more to hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

Commendably, to measure the performance of its teacher preparation programs, Texas requires that programs provide student achievement data regarding the academic achievement gains of students taught by the programs' graduates, averaged over the first three years of teaching.

The state also relies on other objective, meaningful data to measure the performance of teacher preparation programs. Texas collects data on certification examinations; to calculate pass rates, it divides the number of successful last attempts made by candidates who have finished the program requirements by the total number of last attempts made by those candidates. It also gathers information regarding beginning teacher performance, as measured by the results of beginning teacher appraisals by school administrators. Texas also offers ongoing support by field supervisors to beginning teachers during their first year in the classroom.

Regrettably, however, Texas fails to apply any transparent, measurable criteria for conferring program approval.

Finally, Texas also requires all programs to post an annual report on the state's website that includes satisfaction data, completer and employer surveys, average entrance exam scores for program participants, average GPA of participants, percentage of program participants obtaining teaching positions and three-year retention rates.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Part 7, Chapter 229.2(26), 229.3(f)(1)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Establish the minimum standard of performance for each category of data.

Programs should be held accountable for meeting established standards of performance, with articulated consequences for failing to do so, including loss of program approval after appropriate due process.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that it has established four standards for accreditation of educator preparation programs: results of certification exam pass rates; beginning teacher performance as reported by principals; achievement, including improvement in achievement, of students taught by teachers in their first three years; and compliance with SBEC rules regarding the frequency, duration and quality of field supervision of first-year teachers.

Based on these criteria, preparation programs are issued an accreditation status. Further, Texas has developed the Consumer Information Website to assist future candidates in the selection of preparation programs as well as districts with staffing decisions. It provides information indicating the quality of persons admitted to the program, along with average academic qualifications.

Texas also noted that it has a process for approving new preparation programs that is formalized, transparent and requires measurable criteria, and that all requirements must be met prior to approval.

The state added that in September 2010, it contracted with the Project on Educator Effectiveness and Quality (PEEQ) to develop a metric that measures a teacher's effect on student achievement. "The objective is to assess the performance of new teachers in their first three years in the classroom and provide feedback to educator preparation programs, teachers and policymakers that will improve the quality of teaching and enhance student learning in Texas." PEEQ is developing a comprehensive assessment of a teacher's effectiveness that will consist of a value-added component and other qualitative measures, such as a principal survey based on classroom observations. A pilot metric is expected to be available in March 2012.

Finally, Texas pointed out that it has established the teacher-to-student link in the Public Information Management System (PEIMS), and in October 2011, these data will be used to link student scores to teachers.

Figure 41

*Do states hold teacher preparation programs accountable?*

	TRADITIONAL PREPARATION			ALTERNATIVE PREPARATION		
	OBJECTIVE PROGRAM-SPECIFIC DATA COLLECTED	MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PERFORMANCE SET	DATA PUBLICLY AVAILABLE ON WEBSITE	OBJECTIVE PROGRAM-SPECIFIC DATA COLLECTED	MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PERFORMANCE SET	DATA PUBLICLY AVAILABLE ON WEBSITE
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>25</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>

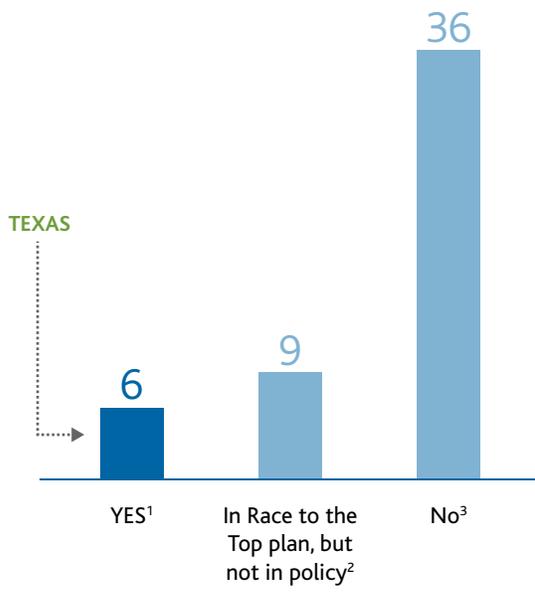
1. Reported institutional data do not distinguish between candidates in the traditional and alternate route programs.
2. The posted data do not allow the public to review and compare program performance because data are not disaggregated by program provider.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Florida** connects student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs. The state also relies on other objective, meaningful data to measure the performance of teacher preparation programs, and it applies transparent, measurable criteria for conferring program approval. Florida also posts an annual report on its website.

Figure 42

*Do states use student achievement data to hold teacher preparation programs accountable?*



- Strong Practice:** Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Tennessee, Texas
- Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Maryland, Massachusetts, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island
- Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 43

*Which states collect meaningful data?*

### AVERAGE RAW SCORES ON LICENSING TESTS

Alabama, Louisiana, Michigan, New Jersey, Tennessee, West Virginia

### SATISFACTION RATINGS FROM SCHOOLS

Alabama, Arizona, Florida, Iowa, Kentucky, Maryland<sup>1</sup>, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Jersey, Tennessee, Virginia, Washington<sup>1</sup>, West Virginia

### EVALUATION RESULTS FOR PROGRAM GRADUATES

Alabama, Arizona, Delaware<sup>1</sup>, Florida, Illinois, Iowa, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, **TEXAS**, Vermont

### STUDENT LEARNING GAINS

Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Tennessee, **TEXAS**

### TEACHER RETENTION RATES

Arizona, Colorado, Delaware<sup>1</sup>, Missouri, New Jersey

- For alternate route only

Figure 44

*What is the relationship between state program approval and national accreditation?*

	STATE HAS ITS OWN APPROVAL STANDARDS	National accreditation is required for state approval	National accreditation can be substituted for state approval	While not technically required, the approval process is indistinguishable from accreditation	While not technically required, there is some overlap
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>23</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>

1. According to information posted on NCATE's website.

## Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

### Goal A – Alternate Route Eligibility

The state should require alternate route programs to exceed the admission requirements of traditional preparation programs while also being flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. With some accommodation for work experience, alternate route programs should screen candidates for academic ability, such as requiring a minimum 2.75 overall college GPA.
2. All alternate route candidates, including elementary candidates and those having a major in their intended subject area, should be required to pass the state's subject-matter licensing test.
3. Alternate route candidates lacking a major in the intended subject area should be able to demonstrate subject-matter knowledge by passing a test of sufficient rigor.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 45

#### How States are Faring in Alternate Route Eligibility



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 12   ↔ : 32   ↓ : 7



### ANALYSIS

The admission requirements for Texas's alternate routes do not exceed those of traditional preparation programs but are flexible regarding the needs of nontraditional candidates.

Alternate route candidates must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 overall or at least 2.5 in the last 60 semester credit hours. Exceptions are permitted in "extraordinary circumstances" for candidates with exceptional work-experience achievements.

Candidates must also have 12 semester hours of coursework in the subject area they plan to teach. Alternatively, candidates may demonstrate content knowledge with a passing score on a subject-matter test. Applicants must also pass a test of basic skills; SAT or ACT scores may be used in lieu of this requirement.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code Title 19 Part 7 Chapter 229 Rule 227.10

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Increase academic requirements for admission.

While a minimum GPA requirement is a first step toward ensuring that candidates are of good academic standing, the current standard of 2.5 does not serve as a sufficient indicator of past academic performance. The standard should be higher than what is required of traditional teacher candidates, such as a GPA of 2.75 or higher. Some accommodation in this standard may be appropriate for career changers. Alternatively, the state could require one of the standardized tests of academic proficiency commonly used in higher education for graduate admissions, such as the GRE.

#### ■ Require applicants to pass a subject-matter test for admission.

While Texas is commended for allowing candidates to test out of coursework requirements, the state should require all applicants to demonstrate content knowledge on a subject test. The concept behind alternate routes is that the nontraditional candidate is able to concentrate on acquiring professional knowledge and skills because he or she has strong subject-area knowledge. Teachers without sufficient subject-matter knowledge place students at risk.

#### ■ Eliminate basic skills test requirement.

The state's requirement that alternate route candidates pass a basic skills test is impractical and ineffectual, although Texas is recognized for allowing candidates to use equivalent scores to fulfill this admission criterion. Basic skills tests measure minimum competency—essentially those skills that a person should have acquired in middle school—and are inappropriate for candidates who have already earned a bachelor's degree. Passage of a basic skills test provides no assurance that the candidate has the appropriate subject-matter knowledge needed for the classroom.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas stated that candidates who hold a degree are exempted from the basic skills testing. The state also reiterated that applicants may take a content test to demonstrate content proficiency for admission. Further, Texas contended that most alternative educator preparation programs require candidates to take the content test (PACT) prior to being officially admitted. Undergraduate traditional programs are not allowed to use the PACT.

---

### LAST WORD

NCTQ's analysis is based on the state's policy; Texas's response may describe what occurs in practice. If most alternate route programs already require a subject-matter exam, and the state recognizes that this is sound policy, NCTQ encourages the state to codify these requirements. In the absence of clear policy, the state has no assurance that the current practice will continue.

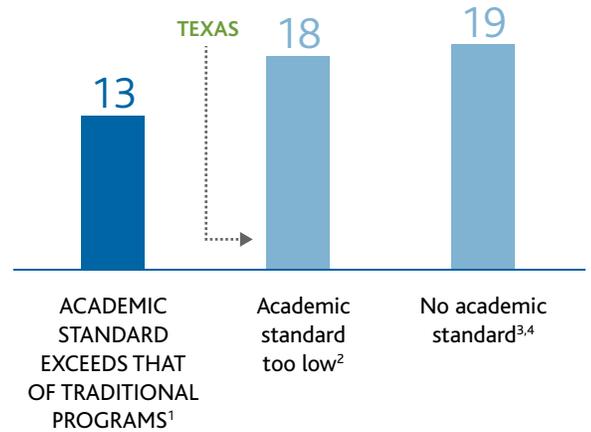
Figure 46

Are states' alternate routes selective yet flexible in admissions?

	ACADEMIC STANDARD FOR ADMISSION EXCEEDS TRADITIONAL PROGRAMS	SUBJECT-MATTER TEST REQUIRED	NO MAJOR REQUIRED OR TEST CAN BE USED IN LIEU OF MAJOR
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	13	24	27

Figure 47

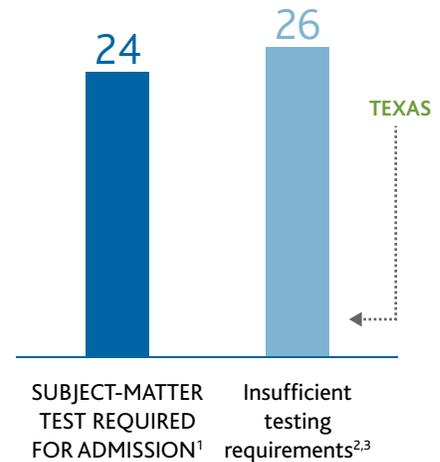
Do states require alternate routes to be selective?



1. **Strong Practice:** Connecticut, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee
2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, Florida, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, West Virginia, Wyoming
3. Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Maine, Massachusetts, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin
4. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 48

Do states ensure that alternate route teachers have subject-matter knowledge?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Connecticut<sup>4</sup>, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois<sup>4</sup>, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
2. State does not require test at all, exempts some candidates or does not require passage until program completion. Alaska, California, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming
3. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.
4. Required prior to entering the classroom.

Figure 46

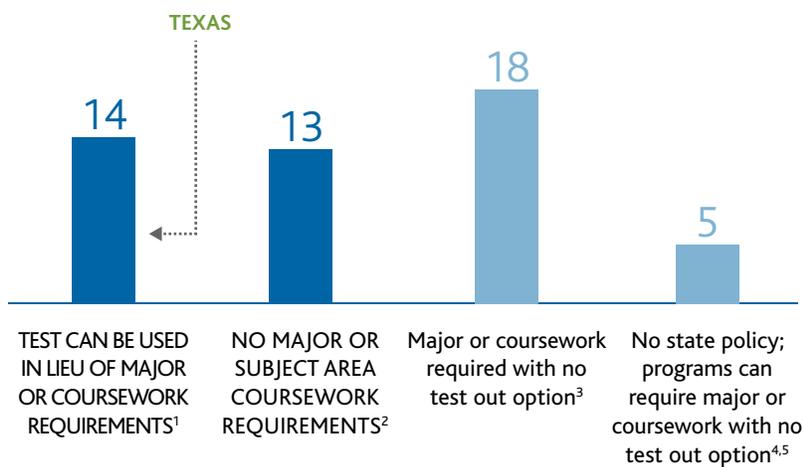
1. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

The **District of Columbia** and **Michigan** require candidates to demonstrate above-average academic performance as conditions of admission to an alternate route program, with both requiring applicants to have a minimum 3.0 GPA. In addition, neither state requires a content-specific major; subject-area knowledge is demonstrated by passing a test, making their alternate routes flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

Figure 49

*Do states accommodate the nontraditional background of alternate route candidates?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, California, Colorado, Connecticut<sup>6</sup>, Florida, Georgia, Maine, Maryland, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas

2. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Arkansas, District of Columbia, Illinois, Iowa, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Ohio, Virginia, Washington

3. Alaska, Delaware, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, West Virginia, Wyoming

4. Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico, Wisconsin

5. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

6. Test out option available to candidates in shortage areas only.

## Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

### Goal B – Alternate Route Preparation

The state should ensure that its alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that is relevant to the immediate needs of new teachers.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that the amount of coursework it either requires or allows is manageable for a novice teacher. Anything exceeding 12 credit hours of coursework in the first year may be counterproductive, placing too great a burden on the teacher. This calculation is premised on no more than six credit hours in the summer, three in the fall and three in the spring.
2. The state should ensure that alternate route programs offer accelerated study not to exceed six (three credit) courses for secondary teachers and eight (three credit) courses for elementary teachers (exclusive of any credit for practice teaching or mentoring) over the duration of the program. Programs should be limited to two years, at which time the new teacher should be eligible for a standard certificate.
3. All coursework requirements should target the immediate needs of the new teacher (e.g., seminars with other grade-level teachers, training in a particular curriculum, reading instruction and classroom management techniques).
4. The state should ensure that candidates have an opportunity to practice teach in a summer training program. Alternatively, the state can require an intensive mentoring experience, beginning with a trained mentor assigned full time to the new teacher for the first critical weeks of school and then gradually reduced. The state should support only induction strategies that can be effective even in a poorly managed school: intensive mentoring, seminars appropriate to grade level or subject area, a reduced teaching load and frequent release time to observe effective teachers.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 50

#### How States are Faring in Alternate Route Preparation



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 8   ↔ : 42   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Texas does not ensure that its alternate route candidates will receive streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers.

Texas provides no specific guidelines about the nature or quantity of coursework for its alternate route. There is no limit on the amount of coursework that can be required overall, nor on the amount of coursework a candidate can be required to take while also teaching.

All new teachers receive mentoring support.

Alternate route candidates are eligible for standard certification after two years.

### Supporting Research

[http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5830&menu\\_id=865&menu\\_id2=794](http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5830&menu_id=865&menu_id2=794)

Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Part 7, Rule 228.30(b)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Establish coursework guidelines for all alternate route preparation programs.

The state should articulate guidelines regarding the nature and amount of coursework required of candidates. Requirements should be manageable and contribute to the immediate needs of new teachers. Appropriate coursework should include grade-level or subject-level seminars, methodology in the content area, classroom management, assessment and scientifically based early reading instruction.

#### ■ Ensure that new teachers are supported in the first year of teaching.

Texas should provide more detailed induction guidelines to ensure that new teachers will receive the support they need to facilitate their success in the classroom. Effective strategies include practice teaching prior to teaching in the classroom, intensive mentoring with full classroom support in the first few weeks or months of school, a reduced teaching load and release time to allow new teachers to observe experienced teachers during each school day.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas contended that alternative certification programs are required to follow the SBEC approved educator standards for each certification area. The standards outline the overall knowledge and skills the candidate must be able to demonstrate. The Educator Standards, the domains, and the competencies of the certification areas are part of the required curriculum each educator preparation program must follow. The standards are based on the state student Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills, which are mandated for K-12 students.

The state further explained that new teachers are required to have completed 110 hours of field observations and coursework prior to being allowed in a classroom as a teacher of record. In the event of a "late hire" the teacher has 90 days to complete the 110 hours. The total hours for the coursework portion of all educator preparation programs is a minimum of 300 clock hours.

### State Response Citation

TAC 228.30; 228.35

Figure 51

*Do states' alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers?*

	STREAMLINED COURSEWORK	RELEVANT COURSEWORK	REASONABLE PROGRAM LENGTH	PRACTICE TEACHING OPPORTUNITY	INTENSIVE SUPPORT
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida <sup>1</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>				
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>				
North Dakota <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>13</b>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

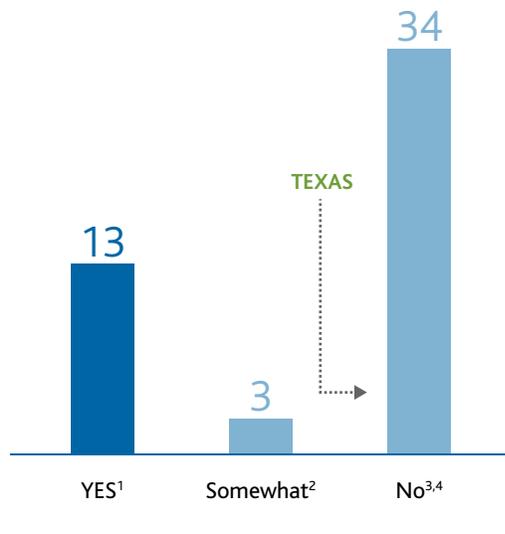
**Connecticut** ensures that its alternate route provides streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers. The state requires a manageable number of credit hours, relevant coursework, a field placement and intensive mentoring. Other notable states include **Arkansas, Delaware, Georgia** and **New Jersey**. These states provide streamlined, relevant coursework with intensive mentoring.

1. Florida requires practice teaching or intensive mentoring.

2. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 52

*Do states curb excessive coursework requirements?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Maryland, Mississippi, New Jersey, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Virginia

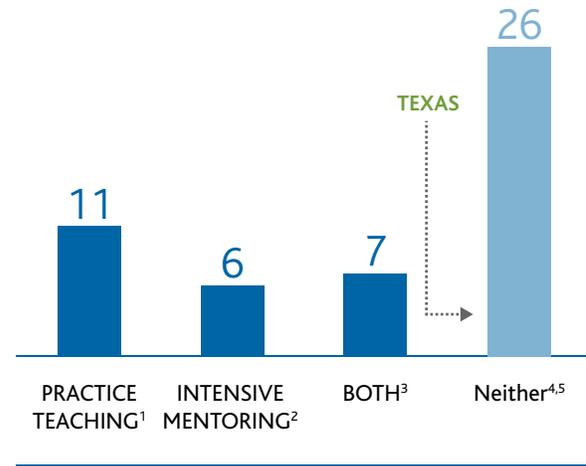
2. Indiana, Nevada, Wyoming

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

4. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 53

*Do states require practice teaching or intensive mentoring?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Nebraska, New Mexico, Ohio, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia

2. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Georgia, Kentucky, New Jersey, New York, West Virginia

3. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida<sup>6</sup>, Maryland, Massachusetts

4. Alabama, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

5. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

6. Candidates are required to have one or the other, not both.

## Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

### Goal C – Alternate Route Usage and Providers

The state should provide an alternate route that is free from regulatory obstacles that limit its usage and providers.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should not treat the alternate route as a program of last resort or restrict the availability of alternate routes to certain subjects, grades or geographic areas.
2. The state should allow districts and nonprofit organizations other than institutions of higher education to operate alternate route programs.
3. The state should ensure that its alternate route has no requirements that would be difficult to meet for a provider that is not an institution of higher education (e.g., an approval process based on institutional accreditation).

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 54

#### How States are Faring in Alternate Route Usage and Providers



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 12   ↔ : 39   ↓ : 0



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas does not limit the usage or providers of its alternate routes.

Texas is commended for having no restrictions on the usage of its alternate routes with regard to subject, grade or geographic areas.

The state permits a diversity of providers, including local school districts and nonprofit organizations such as The New Teacher Project, as well as institutions of higher education and for-profit private entities. The state is commended for structuring its programs to allow a diversity of providers. A good diversity of providers helps all programs, both university- and non-university-based, to improve.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Part 7, Chapter 228, Rule 228.10; Chapter 229, Rule 229.3

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 55

Are states' alternate routes free from limitations?

	BROAD USAGE ACROSS SUBJECTS, GRADES AND GEOGRAPHIC AREAS	DIVERSITY OF PROVIDERS
Alabama <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>32</b>	<b>29</b>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Twenty-six states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it commends all states that permit both broad usage and a diversity of providers for their alternate routes.

Figure 56

Can alternate route teachers teach any subject or grade anywhere in the state?

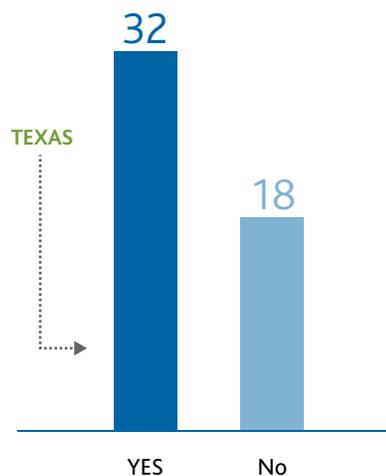
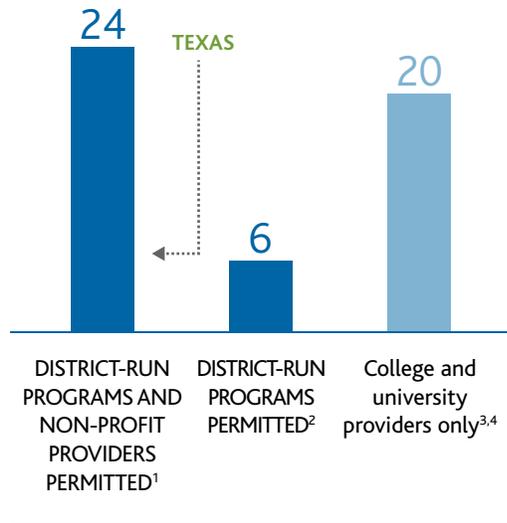


Figure 55 and 56

- Alabama offers routes without restrictions for candidates with master's degrees. The route for candidates with bachelor's degrees is limited to certain subjects.
- North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 57

Do states permit providers other than colleges or universities?



- Strong Practice:** Arizona, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin
- Strong Practice:** California, Colorado, Georgia, North Carolina, Vermont<sup>5</sup>, West Virginia
- Alabama, Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho<sup>6</sup>, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi<sup>6</sup>, Missouri<sup>6</sup>, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey<sup>7</sup>, New Mexico, Oregon, South Carolina<sup>6</sup>, South Dakota, Utah<sup>6</sup>, Wyoming
- North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.
- Districts can run Peer Review programs only.
- ABCTE is also an approved provider.
- Permits school districts to provide programs without university partnerships in some circumstances.

Figure 58

- North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 58

Do states provide real alternative pathways to certification?

	GENUINE OR NEARLY GENUINE ALTERNATE ROUTE	Alternate route that needs significant improvements	Offered route is disingenuous
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	7	25	18

Figure 59

What are the characteristics of states' alternate routes?

	PREREQUISITE OF STRONG ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE	VERIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER KNOWLEDGE	AVAILABILITY OF TEST OUT OPTIONS	STREAMLINED COURSEWORK	RELEVANT COURSEWORK	REASONABLE PROGRAM LENGTH	PRACTICE TEACHING AND/OR INTENSIVE MENTORING	BROAD USAGE	DIVERSITY OF PROVIDERS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	13	24	27	13	12	29	24	32	29

## Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

### Goal D – Part-Time Teaching Licenses

The state should offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Either through a discrete license or by waiving most licensure requirements, the state should authorize individuals with content expertise to teach as part-time instructors.
2. All candidates for a part-time teaching license should be required to pass a subject-matter test.
3. Other requirements for this license should be limited to those addressing public safety (e.g., background screening) and those of immediate use to the novice instructor (e.g., classroom management training).

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 60

#### How States are Faring in Part Time Teaching Licenses



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

Texas offers the Texas School District Teaching Permit, which allows individuals with deep subject-area knowledge to teach a limited number of courses without fulfilling a complete set of certification requirements.

Applicants for the Texas School District Teaching permit must have at least a bachelor's degree with relevant college coursework of at least 18 hours for elementary and middle school and 24 hours for high school. Candidates must also have relevant work experience. A subject test is not required.

#### Supporting Research

<http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/ED/htm/ED.21.htm#21.055>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Require applicants to pass a subject-matter test.

Texas is commended for offering a license that increases districts' flexibility to staff certain subjects, including many STEM areas, that are frequently hard to staff or may not have high enough enrollment to necessitate a full-time position. Although this license is designed to enable individuals who have significant content knowledge to teach, Texas should still require a subject-matter test. While the state does require verification, only a subject-matter test ensures that teachers on the School District Teaching Permit know the specific content they will need to teach.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas was helpful in providing the facts necessary for this analysis. The state added that it also offers waivers that allow individuals with subject knowledge to teach in public schools without fulfilling traditional certification requirements.

Figure 61

*Do states offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part-time?*

	YES	No
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>16</b>	<b>35</b>

★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

**Arkansas** offers a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time. Individuals seeking this license must pass a subject-matter test and are also required to complete specially-designed pedagogy training that is not overly burdensome.

1. License has restrictions.

2. It appears that the state has a license that may be used for this purpose; guidelines are vague.

## Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

### Goal E – Licensure Reciprocity

The state should help to make licenses fully portable among states, with appropriate safeguards.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should offer a standard license to fully certified teachers moving from other states, without relying on transcript analysis or recency requirements as a means of judging eligibility. The state can and should require evidence of good standing in previous employment.
2. The state should uphold its standards for all teachers by insisting that certified teachers coming from other states meet the incoming state's testing requirements.
3. The state should accord the same license to teachers from other states who completed an approved alternate route program that it accords teachers prepared in a traditional preparation program.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 62

#### How States are Faring in Licensure Reciprocity



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2   ↔ : 49   ↓ : 0



Best Practice State



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas appropriately supports licensure reciprocity for certified teachers from other states by only requiring that they meet Texas's own testing requirements.

Commendably, applicants are required to pass either the Texas licensing test or attain a comparable score on another test. Texas does not grant any waivers of its testing requirements. Out-of-state teachers may apply for a one-year certificate to meet the state's testing requirements.

Teachers with valid, standard out-of-state certificates are eligible for comparable licensure in Texas.

Texas is also a participant in the NASDTEC Interstate Agreement; however, the latest iteration of this agreement no longer purports to be a reciprocity agreement among states and thus is no longer included in this analysis.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, 230.462

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

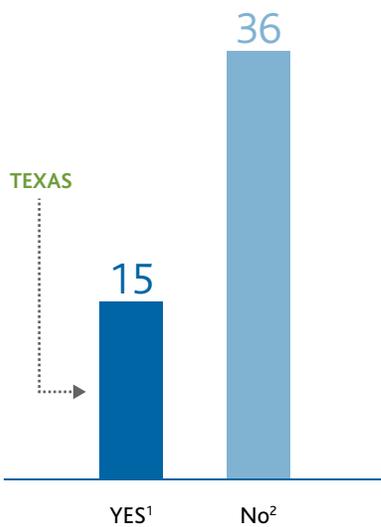
Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Alabama** and **Texas** appropriately support licensure reciprocity by only requiring certified teachers from other states to meet each state's own testing requirements and by not specifying any additional coursework or recency requirements to determine eligibility for either traditional or alternate route teachers.

Figure 63

*Do states require all out-of-state teachers to pass their licensure tests?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Idaho, Illinois, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New York<sup>3</sup>, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania<sup>3</sup>, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington<sup>3</sup>, Wisconsin

2. Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana<sup>4</sup>, Nebraska<sup>4</sup>, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming

3. Exception for teachers with National Board Certification.

4. No subject-matter testing for any teacher certification.

Figure 64

1. For traditionally prepared teachers only.

2. Transcript review required for those with less than 3 years experience.

Figure 64

*What do states require of teachers transferring from other states?*

	LICENSE RECIPROcity WITH NO STRINGS ATTACHED	Transcript analysis	Recency requirements
Alabama	■	□	□
Alaska	□	■	■
Arizona	□	■	□
Arkansas	□	■	□
California	□	■	□
Colorado	□	■	□
Connecticut	□	■	■
Delaware	■	□	□
District of Columbia	□	■	□
Florida	□	■	□
Georgia	□	□	■
Hawaii	□	■	□
Idaho	□	■	□
Illinois	□	■	□
Indiana	□	■	□
Iowa	□	■	■
Kansas	□	■	■
Kentucky	□	■	□
Louisiana	□	■	■
Maine	□	■	■
Maryland	□	■	□
Massachusetts	□	■	■
Michigan	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	■	□
Mississippi	□	■	□
Missouri	□	■	□
Montana	□	■	□
Nebraska	□	■	■
Nevada	□	■	□
New Hampshire	□	■	□
New Jersey	□	■	□
New Mexico	□	■	□
New York	■ <sup>1</sup>	□	□
North Carolina	■	□	□
North Dakota	□	■	□
Ohio	□	■	□
Oklahoma	□	■	□
Oregon	□	■	□
Pennsylvania	□	■	□
Rhode Island	■ <sup>1</sup>	□	□
South Carolina	□	■	■
South Dakota	□	■	■
Tennessee	□	■	□
TEXAS	■	□	□
Utah	□	■	□
Vermont	□	■	□
Virginia	□	■	□
Washington	■ <sup>2</sup>	□	□
West Virginia	■	□	□
Wisconsin	□	■	■
Wyoming	■ <sup>1</sup>	□	□
	9	41	12

Figure 65

*Do states treat out-of-state teachers the same whether they were prepared in a traditional or an alternate route program?*

	STATE TREATS TEACHERS EQUALLY	State specifies different requirements for alternate route teachers	State has policies with the potential to create obstacles for alternate route teachers
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>39</b>



# Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

## Goal A – State Data Systems

The state should have a data system that contributes some of the evidence needed to assess teacher effectiveness.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should establish a longitudinal data system with at least the following key components:
  - a. A unique statewide student identifier number that connects student data across key databases across years;
  - b. A unique teacher identifier system that can match individual teacher records with individual student records; and
  - c. An assessment system that can match individual student test records from year to year in order to measure academic growth.
2. Value-added data provided through the state's longitudinal data system should be considered among the criteria used to determine teachers' effectiveness.
3. To ensure that data provided through the state data system is actionable and reliable, the state should have a clear definition of "teacher of record" and require its consistent use statewide.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 66

### How States are Faring in the Development of Data Systems



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 17   ↔ : 33   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Texas does not have a data system that can be used to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.

However, Texas does have two of three necessary elements that would allow for the development of a student- and teacher-level longitudinal data system. The state has assigned unique student identifiers that connect student data across key databases across years, and it has the capacity to match student test records from year to year in order to measure student academic growth.

Although Texas assigns teacher identification numbers, it cannot match individual teacher records with individual student records.

#### Supporting Research

Data Quality Campaign

[www.dataqualitycampaign.org](http://www.dataqualitycampaign.org)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Develop capacity of state data system.

Texas should ensure that its state data system is able to match individual teacher records with individual student records.

#### ■ Develop a clear definition of “teacher of record.”

A definition of teacher of record is necessary in order to use the student-teacher data link for teacher evaluation and related purposes. Texas defines the teacher of record as the teacher who is responsible for the classroom, determines the instruction delivered and assigns the final grades. However, to ensure that data provided through the state data system are actionable and reliable, Texas should articulate a more distinct definition of teacher of record and require its consistent use throughout the state.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that it defines teacher of record as an educator employed by a school district who teaches the majority of the instructional day in an academic instructional setting and is responsible for evaluating student achievement and assigning grades.

The state also pointed out that in 2010-2011, it established the teacher-to-student link in the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) and, in September 2010, contracted with the Project on Educator Effectiveness and Quality (PEEQ) to develop a metric that measured a teacher’s effect on student achievement. The objective was to assess the performance of new teachers in their first three years in the classroom and provide feedback to the preparation programs, teachers and policymakers to improve the quality of teaching and enhance student learning. Texas noted that PEEQ is developing a comprehensive assessment of a teacher’s effectiveness that will consist of a value-added component and other qualitative measures, such as a principal survey based on classroom observations. This metric will serve as the third standard of the accountability system for educator preparation programs, and a pilot metric is expected to be available in March 2012. Although the analysis is not yet complete, using 2010-2011 data, the state will likely have evidence of effectiveness of some teachers.

Finally, Texas added that it has received a Statewide Longitudinal Data System grant that will allow it to transform the existing Texas Public Education Information Resource (TPEIR) data warehouse into a model that will further the use of more robust, timely performance data for elementary, secondary and postsecondary education. The enhanced TPEIR database, modified to include student/teacher linkages throughout the P-20 continuum, will build the capacity to make decisions based on evidence of effectiveness at multiple levels and for multiple purposes: at the local level for improved P-12 performance, at the state level for policymaking and scaling up of interventions that prove successful and at the national level for research into policies and practices that close the gaps and improve performance for all students. A portion of the grant will focus on student achievement, teacher effectiveness and teacher preparation.

#### **Supporting Research**

Texas Administrative Code 228.2

Texas Education Code 21.045

Figure 67

*Do state data systems have the capacity to assess teacher effectiveness?*

	UNIQUE STUDENT IDENTIFIER	UNIQUE TEACHER IDENTIFIER SYSTEM THAT CAN MATCH STUDENT RECORDS TO	TEST RECORDS MATCH OVER TIME
Alabama	■	■	■
Alaska	■	◐	■
Arizona	■	◐	■
Arkansas	■	■	■
California	□	□	□
Colorado	■	◐	■
Connecticut	■	◐	■
Delaware	■	■	■
District of Columbia	■	◐	■
Florida	■	■	■
Georgia	■	■	■
Hawaii	■	■	■
Idaho	■	■	■
Illinois	■	■	■
Indiana	■	■	■
Iowa	■	■	■
Kansas	■	■	■
Kentucky	■	■	■
Louisiana	■	■	■
Maine	■	◐	■
Maryland	■	■	■
Massachusetts	■	■	■
Michigan	■	◐	■
Minnesota	■	■	■
Mississippi	■	■	■
Missouri	■	■	■
Montana	■	◐	■
Nebraska	■	■	■
Nevada	■	◐	■
New Hampshire	■	■	■
New Jersey	■	◐	■
New Mexico	■	■	■
New York	■	■	■
North Carolina	■	■	■
North Dakota	■	■	■
Ohio	■	■	■
Oklahoma	■	■	■
Oregon	■	◐	■
Pennsylvania	■	■	■
Rhode Island	■	■	■
South Carolina	■	■	■
South Dakota	■	◐	■
Tennessee	■	■	■
<b>TEXAS</b>	■	◐	■
Utah	■	■	■
Vermont	■	◐	■
Virginia	■	◐	■
Washington	■	■	■
West Virginia	■	■	■
Wisconsin	■	■	■
Wyoming	■	■	■
	<b>50</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>50</b>

★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

Although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it commends the 35 states that have a data system with the capacity to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Key

◐ indicates that the state assigns teacher identification numbers, but it cannot match individual teacher records with individual student records.

# Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

## Goal B – Evaluation of Effectiveness

The state should require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should either require a common evaluation instrument in which evidence of student learning is the most significant criterion or specifically require that student learning be the preponderant criterion in local evaluation processes. Evaluation instruments, whether state or locally developed, should be structured to preclude a teacher from receiving a satisfactory rating if found ineffective in the classroom.
2. Evaluation instruments should require classroom observations that focus on and document the effectiveness of instruction.
3. Teacher evaluations should consider objective evidence of student learning, including not only standardized test scores but also classroom-based artifacts such as tests, quizzes and student work.
4. The state should require that evaluation instruments differentiate among various levels of teacher performance. A binary system that merely categorizes teachers as satisfactory or unsatisfactory is inadequate.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 68

### How States are Faring in Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 26   ↔ : 25   ↓ : 0



State Meets a Small Part of Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas does not require that objective evidence of student learning be the preponderant criterion of its teacher evaluations.

The state allows local districts to use either a teacher evaluation instrument designed by the state (Professional Development Appraisal System) or an instrument designed by the district that the state approves. In either case, the teacher evaluation instrument must address a total of eight domains that range from professional communication and classroom management to improved academic student performance. The evaluation criteria must be based on observable, job-related behavior including "the performance of teacher's students." In addition to classroom observations, evaluators must document teachers' contribution to improving student achievement. Each of the eight domains is scored independently, and a teacher rated unsatisfactory in one or more domains is placed on an intervention plan.

### Supporting Research

Teacher Education Code 21.351

Professional Development Appraisal System

<http://www5.esc13.net/pdas/>

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.**

Although Texas requires some evidence of student achievement, it is not clear whether the state requires objective evidence of student achievement for all teacher evaluations.

Texas should either require a common evaluation instrument in which evidence of student learning is the most significant criterion, or it should specifically require that student learning be the preponderant criterion in local evaluation processes. This can be accomplished by requiring objective evidence to count for at least half of the evaluation score or through other scoring mechanisms, such as a matrix, that ensure that nothing affects the overall score more. Whether state or locally developed, a teacher should not be able to receive a satisfactory rating if found ineffective in the classroom.

- **Ensure that classroom observations specifically focus on and document the effectiveness of instruction.**

Although Texas commendably requires classroom observations as part of teacher evaluations, the state should articulate guidelines that focus classroom observations on the quality of instruction, as measured by student time on task, student grasp or mastery of the lesson objective and efficient use of class time.

- **Utilize rating categories that meaningfully differentiate among various levels of teacher performance.**

To ensure that the evaluation instrument accurately differentiates among levels of teacher performance, Texas should require districts to utilize multiple rating categories, such as highly effective, effective, needs improvement and ineffective. A binary system that merely categorizes teachers as satisfactory or unsatisfactory is inadequate.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that employment policies adopted by a board of trustees must require written evaluations for all teachers at annual or more frequent intervals. The board must consider the most recent evaluations before making a decision not to renew a teacher's contract. Further, the state contended that the commissioner must adopt a recommended appraisal process and criteria on which to appraise the performance of teachers. The criteria must be based on observable, job-related behavior, including: teachers' implementation of discipline management procedures, and the performance of teachers' students. Texas argued that by citing only two specific criteria, these two areas are the core of the teacher appraisal system.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.203; .351

---

### LAST WORD

Although the language in the Texas statute articulates "performance of teachers' students" as one of two criteria on which the appraisal system must be based, the statute also requires that criteria are based on observable behavior. While observation of good instructional practice is certainly an important part of an evaluation system, Texas's requirements do not ensure that any objective evidence of student performance will be included.

Figure 69

*Do states consider classroom effectiveness as part of teacher evaluations?*

	REQUIRES THAT STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT/GROWTH IS THE PREPONDERANT CRITERION	Teacher evaluations are to be significantly informed by student achievement/growth	Teacher evaluations must include objective evidence of student learning	Student achievement data not required
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>12</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>27</b>

**★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

NCTQ has not singled out any one state for "best practice" honors. Many states have made significant strides in the area of teacher evaluation by requiring that objective evidence of student learning be the preponderant criterion. Because there are many different approaches that result in student learning being the preponderant criterion, all 10 states that meet this goal are commended for their efforts.

Figure 70

*Using state data in teacher evaluations*

**States with Requirements for Student Achievement Data but Lacking Data System Capacity**

Arizona, Colorado, Connecticut, Michigan, Nevada

**States with Data System Capacity but No Student Achievement Requirements**

Alabama, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

Figure 69

1. District of Columbia Public Schools requires that student learning be the preponderant criterion of its teacher evaluations.

Figure 71

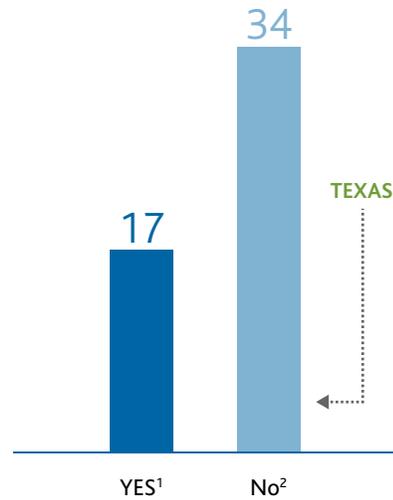
### Sources of objective evidence of student learning

Many educators struggle to identify possible sources of objective student data. Here are some examples:

- Standardized test scores
- Periodic diagnostic assessments
- Benchmark assessments that show student growth
- Artifacts of student work connected to specific student learning standards that are randomly selected for review by the principal or senior faculty, scored using rubrics and descriptors
- Examples of typical assignments, assessed for their quality and rigor
- Periodic checks on progress with the curriculum coupled with evidence of student mastery of the curriculum from quizzes, tests and exams

Figure 72

### Do states require more than two categories for teacher evaluation ratings?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nevada, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 73

*Do states direct how teachers should be evaluated?*

	Single statewide teacher evaluation system	State-designed teacher evaluation with district opt-in	District-designed system consistent with state framework/criteria	District-designed system with minimal input from state	No state policy
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>

1. State approval required.

2. The state model is presumptive; districts need state approval to opt out.

## Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

### Goal C – Frequency of Evaluations

The state should require annual evaluations of all teachers.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that all teachers receive a formal evaluation rating each year.
2. While all teachers should have multiple observations that contribute to their formal evaluation rating, the state should ensure that new teachers are observed and receive feedback early in the school year.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 74

#### How States are Faring in Frequency of Evaluations



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 13   ↔ : 37   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Regrettably, Texas does not ensure that all teachers are evaluated annually.

Nonprobationary teachers are required to be evaluated annually; however, they may be evaluated less frequently if the teacher agrees in writing and the teacher was rated proficient on his or her most recent evaluation. In this case, teachers must be evaluated at least once every five years.

New teachers in Texas must be formally evaluated at least once a year. The state's policy does not include any guidelines on when these evaluations should occur.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.352

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ **Require annual formal evaluations for all teachers.**

All teachers in Texas should be evaluated annually. Rather than treated as mere formalities, these teacher evaluations should serve as important tools for rewarding good teachers, helping average teachers improve and holding weak teachers accountable for poor performance.

#### ■ **Base evaluations on multiple observations.**

To guarantee that annual evaluations are based on an adequate collection of information, Texas should require multiple observations for all teachers, even those who have nonprobationary status.

#### ■ **Ensure that new teachers are observed and receive feedback early in the school year.**

It is critical that schools and districts closely monitor the performance of new teachers. Texas should ensure that its new teachers get the support they need and that supervisors know early on which new teachers may be struggling or at risk for unacceptable levels of performance.

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that probationary teachers and candidates in an alternate certification program (teacher of record) must be contacted within the first three weeks of placement, and the first evaluation must be conducted during the first six weeks of placement. Probationary teachers must be observed a minimum of three times: twice in the first semester and once in the second semester. Observations must be a minimum of 45 minutes and be followed by an interactive conference. Observations are conducted by a field supervisor hired by the preparation program, and results are shared with the campus principal. Districts will require additional evaluations conducted by the principal and other certified evaluators on the campus.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 228.35

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

These observations are conducted as part of "on-going educator preparation program support," and it is unclear how the information gleaned from these observations is utilized by the principal and/or district.

Figure 75

*Do states require districts to evaluate all teachers each year?*

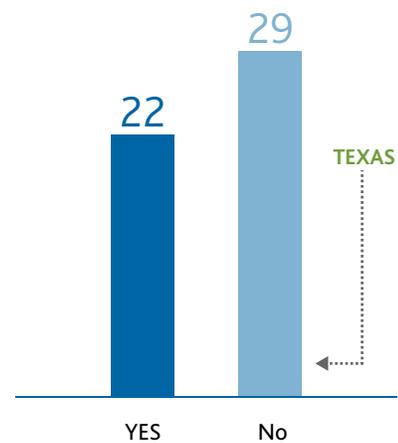
	ANNUAL EVALUATION OF ALL VETERAN TEACHERS	ANNUAL EVALUATION OF ALL NEW TEACHERS
Alabama	■	■
Alaska	□	■
Arizona	■	■
Arkansas	□	■
California	□	■
Colorado	■	■
Connecticut	■	■
Delaware <sup>1</sup>	■	■
District of Columbia <sup>2</sup>	□	□
Florida	■	■
Georgia	■	■
Hawaii	□	■
Idaho	■	■
Illinois	□	■
Indiana	■	■
Iowa	□	□
Kansas	□	■
Kentucky	□	■
Louisiana	■	■
Maine	□	□
Maryland	□	■
Massachusetts	□	■
Michigan	□	■
Minnesota	□	■
Mississippi	□	□
Missouri	□	■
Montana	□	□
Nebraska	□	■
Nevada	■	■
New Hampshire	□	□
New Jersey	■	■
New Mexico	□	■
New York	■	■
North Carolina	■	■
North Dakota	■	■
Ohio	□	■
Oklahoma	■	■
Oregon	□	■
Pennsylvania	■	■
Rhode Island	■	■
South Carolina	□	■
South Dakota	□	■
Tennessee	■	■
TEXAS	□	■
Utah	■	■
Vermont	□	□
Virginia	□	■
Washington	■	■
West Virginia	□	■
Wisconsin	□	□
Wyoming	■	■
	22	43

★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

Although not awarding “best practice” honors for frequency of evaluations, NCTQ commends all nine states that meet this goal not only by requiring annual evaluations for all teachers, but also for ensuring that new teachers are observed and receive feedback during the first half of the school year.

Figure 76

*Do states require districts to evaluate all teachers each year?*

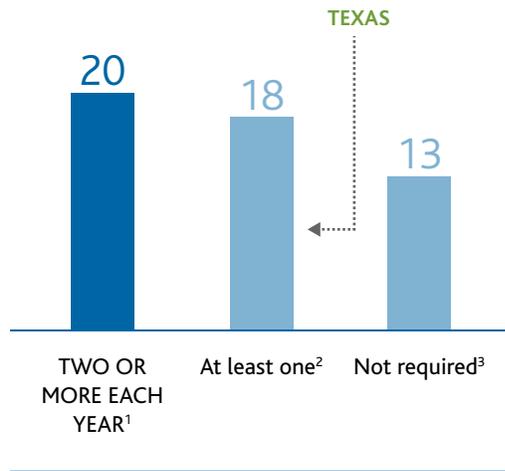


Figures 75 and 76

1. Although highly effective teachers are only required to receive a summative evaluation once every two years, the student improvement component is evaluated annually.
2. All District of Columbia Public Schools teachers are evaluated at least annually.

Figure 77

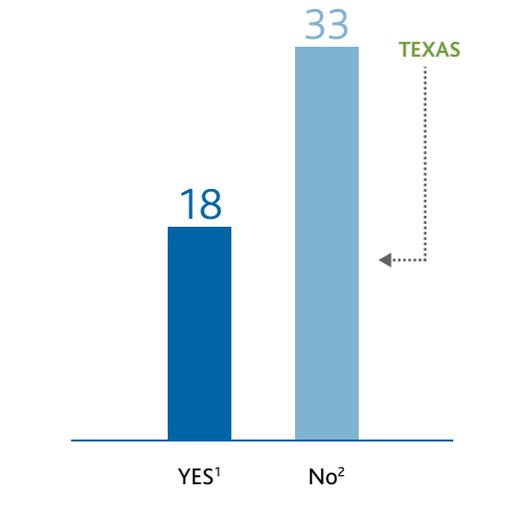
*Do states require classroom observations?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska<sup>4</sup>, Arkansas, Colorado<sup>4</sup>, Delaware, Florida<sup>4</sup>, Georgia, Kentucky<sup>4</sup>, Maryland, Michigan, Missouri<sup>4</sup>, Nevada<sup>4</sup>, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon<sup>4</sup>, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington, West Virginia<sup>4</sup>
2. Arizona, California, Connecticut, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Jersey, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Wisconsin
3. District of Columbia, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Wyoming
4. For new teachers.

Figure 78

*Do states require that new teachers are observed early in the year?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Idaho, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Minnesota, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Washington, West Virginia
2. Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

# Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

## Goal D – Tenure

The state should require that tenure decisions are based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. A teacher should be eligible for tenure after a certain number of years of service, but tenure should not be granted automatically at that juncture.
2. Evidence of effectiveness should be the preponderant criterion in tenure decisions.
3. The state should articulate a process, such as a hearing, that local districts must administer in considering the evidence and deciding whether a teacher should receive tenure.
4. The minimum years of service needed to achieve tenure should allow sufficient data to be accumulated on which to base tenure decisions; five years is the ideal minimum.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 79

### How States are Faring on Tenure



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 15   ↔ : 36   ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas does not connect tenure decisions to evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Teachers in Texas are awarded tenure automatically after a three-year probationary period, absent an additional process that evaluates cumulative evidence of teacher effectiveness. "A probationary contract may not be for a term exceeding one school year. The probationary contract may be renewed for two additional one-year periods, for a maximum permissible probationary contract period of three school years." This period may be extended by the local board to four years, if it determines that it is doubtful whether the teacher should be given a continuing contract.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.102 and 21.153

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **End the automatic awarding of tenure.**

The decision to grant tenure should be a deliberate one, based on consideration of a teacher's commitment and actual evidence of classroom effectiveness.

- **Ensure evidence of effectiveness is the preponderant criterion in tenure decisions.**

Texas should make evidence of effectiveness, rather than the number of years in the classroom, the most significant factor when determining this leap in professional standing.

- **Articulate a process that local districts must administer when deciding which teachers get tenure.**

Texas should require a clear process, such as a hearing, to ensure that the local district reviews a teacher's performance before making a determination regarding tenure.

- **Require a longer probationary period.**

Texas should extend its probationary period, ideally to five years. This would allow for an adequate collection of sufficient data that reflect teacher performance.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 80

How long before a teacher earns tenure?

	No policy	1 year	2 years	3 years	4 YEARS	5 YEARS	STATE ONLY AWARDS ANNUAL CONTRACTS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>

1. Teachers may also earn career status with an average rating of at least effective for a four-year period and a rating of at least effective for the last two years.

2. Teachers who receive two years of ineffective evaluations are dismissed.

Figure 81

How are tenure decisions made?

	EVIDENCE OF STUDENT LEARNING IS THE PREPONDERANT CRITERION	Some evidence of student learning is considered	Virtually automatically
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	8	4	39

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Michigan has increased its probationary period to five years and requires that evidence of effectiveness be the primary criterion in awarding tenure.

Figure 82

How are tenure decisions made?

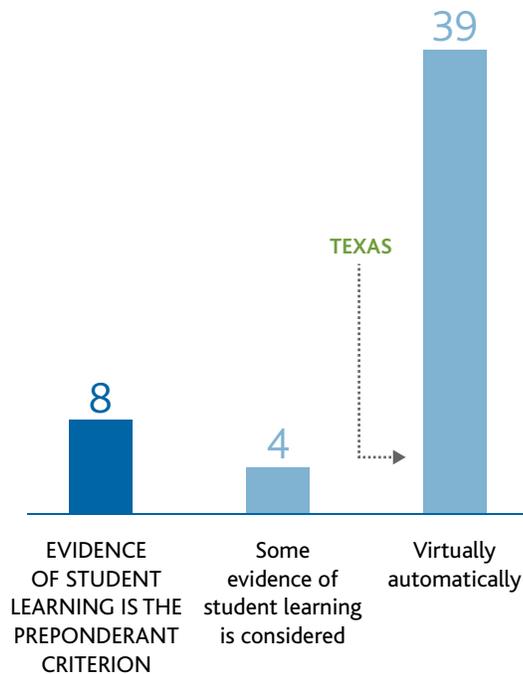


Figure 81

1. No state-level policy; however, the contract between DCPS and the teachers' union represents significant advancement in the area of teacher tenure.
2. The state has created a loophole by essentially waiving student learning requirements and allowing the principal of a school to petition for career-teacher status.

# Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

## Goal E – Licensure Advancement

The state should base licensure advancement on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should base advancement from a probationary to a nonprobationary license on evidence of teacher effectiveness.
2. The state should not require teachers to fulfill generic, unspecified coursework requirements to advance from a probationary to a nonprobationary license.
3. The state should not require teachers to have an advanced degree as a condition of professional licensure.
4. Evidence of effectiveness should be a factor in the renewal of a professional license.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 83

### How States are Faring on Licensure Advancement



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4   ↔ : 45   ↓ : 2



State Does Not Meet Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas's requirements for licensure advancement and renewal are not based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Texas employs a single-tier certification, so new teachers apply for the Standard Certificate, valid for five years, and then, rather than advancing to another level, they renew. Requirements for renewal include 150 clock hours of continuing professional education.

#### Supporting Research

[http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/sbeconline/certinfo/faq\\_certrenew.asp#8](http://www.sbec.state.tx.us/sbeconline/certinfo/faq_certrenew.asp#8)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require evidence of effectiveness as a part of teacher licensing policy.**

Texas should require evidence of teacher effectiveness to be a factor in determining whether teachers can renew their licenses or advance to a higher-level license.

- **Discontinue licensure requirements with no direct connection to classroom effectiveness.**

While targeted requirements may potentially expand teacher knowledge and improve teacher practice, Texas's general, nonspecific coursework requirements for license renewal merely call for teachers to complete a certain amount of seat time. These requirements do not correlate with teacher effectiveness.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 84

Do states require teachers to show evidence of effectiveness before conferring professional licensure?

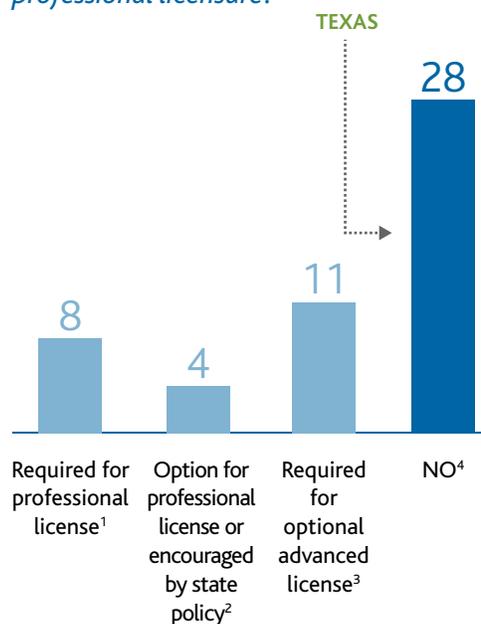
	OBJECTIVE EVIDENCE OF EFFECTIVENESS IS REQUIRED	Some objective evidence of effectiveness is considered	Consideration given to teacher performance, but performance is not tied to classroom effectiveness	Performance not considered
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>34</b>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Rhode Island is integrating certification, certification renewal and educator evaluation. Teachers who receive poor evaluations for five consecutive years are not eligible to renew their certification. In addition, teachers who consistently receive 'highly effective' ratings will be eligible for a special license designation.

Figure 85

Do states require teachers to earn advanced degrees before conferring professional licensure?



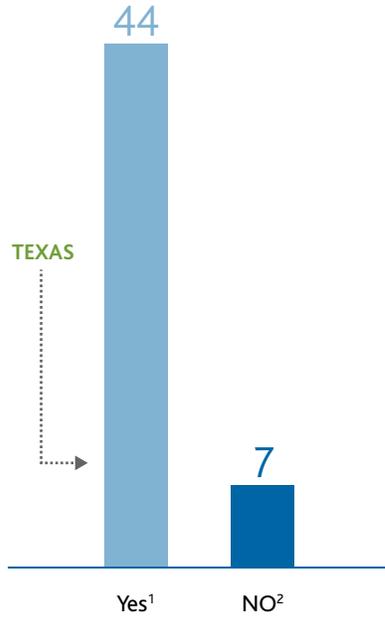
1. Connecticut, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Montana, New York and Oregon all require a master's degree or coursework equivalent to a master's degree
2. Illinois, Massachusetts, Missouri, Tennessee
3. Alabama, Hawaii, Indiana, Iowa, Nebraska, New Mexico, Ohio, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia
4. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Vermont, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 84

1. Illinois allows revocation of licenses based on ineffectiveness.
2. Maryland uses some objective evidence through their evaluation system for renewal, but advancement to professional license is still based on earning an advanced degree.

Figure 86

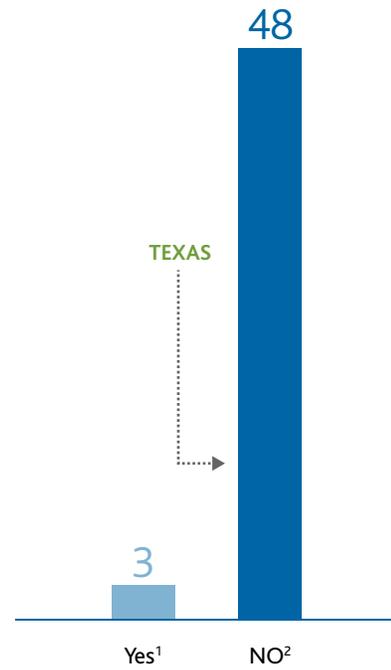
*Do states require teachers to take additional, nonspecific coursework before conferring or renewing professional licenses?*



1. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
2. **Strong Practice:** California, Georgia, Hawaii, Louisiana, New Jersey, New Mexico, Rhode Island

Figure 87

*Do states award lifetime professional licenses?*



1. New Jersey, Pennsylvania, West Virginia
2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

## Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

### Goal F – Equitable Distribution

The state should publicly report districts' distribution of teacher talent among schools to identify inequities in schools serving disadvantaged children.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

The state should make the following data publicly available:

1. An "Academic Quality" index for each school that includes factors research has found to be associated with teacher effectiveness, such as:
  - a. percentage of new teachers;
  - b. percentage of teachers failing basic skills licensure tests at least once;
  - c. percentage of teachers on emergency credentials;
  - d. average selectivity of teachers' undergraduate institutions; and
  - e. teachers' average ACT or SAT scores;
2. The percentage of highly qualified teachers disaggregated by both individual school and by teaching area;
3. The annual teacher absenteeism rate reported for the previous three years, disaggregated by individual school;
4. The average teacher turnover rate for the previous three years, disaggregated by individual school, by district and by reasons that teachers leave.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 88

#### How States are Faring on Equitable Distribution



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4   ↔ : 47   ↓ : 0

**ANALYSIS**

Providing comprehensive reporting may be the state's most important role for ensuring the equitable distribution of teachers among schools. Texas reports little school-level data that can help support the equitable distribution of teacher talent.

Texas does not collect or publicly report most of the data recommended by NCTQ. The state does not provide a school-level teacher quality index that demonstrates the academic backgrounds of a school's teachers and the ratio of new to veteran teachers. Texas also does not report on teacher absenteeism or turnover rates.

Texas does report on the percentage of teachers on emergency credentials and the percentage of highly qualified teachers. Commendably, these data are reported for each school, rather than aggregated by district. Texas' Plan for Equitable Distribution of Highly Qualified Teachers compares the percentage of highly qualified teachers and reports on the percentage of teachers based on the number of years of experience at high- and low-poverty schools.

**Supporting Research**

2010-2011 Highly Qualified Teachers School Summary Report

<http://burlleson.tea.state.tx.us/ReportInterface/AdditionalReportParameterSelectionPage.aspx>

2010-2011 Highly Qualified Teachers State Summary Report

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/WorkArea/DownloadAsset.aspx?id=2147501191>

Texas Plan for Equitable Distribution of Highly Qualified Teachers 2010-2011

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/WorkArea/linkit.aspx?LinkIdentifier=id&ItemID=2147502585&libID=2147502579>

**RECOMMENDATION**

- **Use a teacher quality index to report publicly about each school.**

A teacher quality index, such as the one developed by the Illinois Education Research Council, with data including teachers' average SAT or ACT scores, the percentage of teachers failing basic skills licensure tests at least once, the selectivity of teachers' undergraduate colleges and the percentage of new teachers, can shine a light on how equitably teachers are distributed both across and within districts. Texas should ensure that individual school report cards include such data in a manner that translates these factors into something easily understood by the public, such as a color-coded matrix indicating a school's high or low score.

- **Publish other data that facilitate comparisons across schools.**

Texas should collect and report other school-level data that reflect the stability of a school's faculty, including the rates of teacher absenteeism and turnover.

- **Provide comparative data based on school demographics.**

As Texas does with highly qualified teachers, the state should provide comparative data for schools with similar poverty and minority populations. This would yield a more comprehensive picture of gaps in the equitable distribution of teachers.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas was helpful in providing NCTQ with facts that enhanced this analysis. Texas also pointed out that the state has reports showing the percentage of highly qualified teachers disaggregated by both individual school and by teaching area. Current year information is available each November, with periodic updates through June, when reports are updated for the end-of-the-year status. These end-of-year reports are available for each school year, starting with 2002-2003.

Figure 89

Do states publicly report school-level data about teachers?

	AN INDEX FOR EACH SCHOOL THAT INCLUDES FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH TEACHER QUALITY	PERCENTAGE OF TEACHERS ON EMERGENCY CREDENTIALS <sup>1</sup>	PERCENTAGE OF NEW TEACHERS <sup>1</sup>	PERCENTAGE OF HIGHLY QUALIFIED TEACHERS	ANNUAL TURNOVER RATE	TEACHER ABSENTEEISM RATE
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	0	18	10	41	6	5

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

No state has an outstanding record when it comes to public reporting of teacher data that can help to ameliorate inequities in teacher quality. However, **Connecticut, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island** and **South Carolina** report more school-level data than other states.

1. Ideally, percentage of new teachers and percentage of teachers on emergency credentials would be incorporated into a teacher quality index.

# Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

## Goal A – Induction

The state should require effective induction for all new teachers, with special emphasis on teachers in high-needs schools.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that new teachers receive mentoring of sufficient frequency and duration, especially in the first critical weeks of school.
2. Mentors should be carefully selected based on evidence of their own classroom effectiveness and subject-matter expertise. Mentors should be trained, and their performance as mentors should be evaluated.
3. Induction programs should include only strategies that can be successfully implemented, even in a poorly managed school. Such strategies include intensive mentoring, seminars appropriate to grade level or subject area, a reduced teaching load and frequent release time to observe effective teachers.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 90

### How States are Faring on Induction

- ★ 1 **Best Practice State**  
South Carolina
- 7 **States Meet Goal**  
Alabama, Arkansas, Kentucky, Massachusetts, New Jersey, North Carolina, West Virginia
- 17 **States Nearly Meet Goal**  
California, Colorado, Connecticut↑, Delaware, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Maryland↑, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New York, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Utah, Virginia
- 11 **States Partly Meet Goal**  
Alaska, Arizona, Illinois, New Mexico, North Dakota↑, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Washington, Wisconsin
- 6 **States Meet a Small Part of Goal**  
Florida, Hawaii, Idaho, Minnesota↑, Montana, TEXAS
- 9 **States Do Not Meet Goal**  
District of Columbia, Georgia, Indiana↓, Louisiana↓, Nevada, New Hampshire, South Dakota↓, Vermont, Wyoming

### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4   ↔ : 44   ↓ : 3



### ANALYSIS

Texas does not require a mentoring program or any other induction support for its new teachers. According to the state, "each school district may assign a qualified mentor teacher to each classroom teacher who has less than two years of teaching experience in a subject area or grade level."

For districts choosing to participate in the state's beginning teacher induction and mentoring program, Texas requires that the mentor teacher teach in the same school and, if possible, teach the same subject matter or grade level as the new teacher. Mentors must complete a training program, have at least three years' teaching experience and have a superior record of improving student performance. Funding is provided for mentor stipends, mentor training and mentor release time to meet and observe beginning teachers.

### Supporting Research

Beginning Teacher Induction and Mentoring

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/btim.aspx>

Texas Education Code 21.458

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that a high-quality mentoring experience is available to all new teachers, especially those in low-performing schools.**

Texas should ensure that all new teachers—and especially any teacher in a low-performing school—receive mentoring support, especially in the first critical weeks of school.

- **Set more specific parameters.**

To ensure that all teachers receive high-quality mentoring, the state should specify how long the program lasts for a new teacher and a method of performance evaluation.

- **Require induction strategies that can be successfully implemented, even in poorly managed schools.**

To ensure that the experience is meaningful, Texas should guarantee that induction includes strategies such as intensive mentoring, seminars appropriate to grade level or subject area and a reduced teaching load and/or frequent release time to observe other teachers.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas noted that all teachers teaching under a probationary certificate are required to be assigned a cooperating teacher/mentor. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 228.2 and 228.35 define the cooperating teacher/mentor and the role and responsibility that the cooperating teacher/mentor has with respect to the beginning teacher.

All beginning teaches from either traditional or alternate routes are required to have a campus mentor by TAC 228.35 (e). The mentor must have received training in guiding novice teachers from the school district of the educator preparation program. The mentor is selected by the campus administrator in collaboration with the educator preparation program.

Texas Education Code 21.458 states, “[E]ach school district may assign a mentor teacher to each classroom teacher who has less than two years of teaching experience.” The Education Code states that a teacher assigned as a mentor, to the extent practicable, should teach in the same school, teach the same subject or grade level, complete a research-based mentor and induction program and have at least three years of teaching experience with a superior record of assisting students in achieving improvements in student performance.

The state of Texas developed the Texas Beginning Educator Support System (TxBess), a mentoring program whose standards identify attributes of a successful mentoring program while allowing school districts and educator preparation entities to customize the model to meet their needs. The program is research-based and covers planning for instruction, classroom environment, instruction and communication and professionalism. While this program is not mandated by law, it is widely used among districts and educator preparation programs.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 228.2(6) - (14); 228.35(e)

Texas Education Code 21.458

---

#### LAST WORD

The cooperating teacher/mentor identified in the state’s response refers to preservice support. As both the analysis and the state response indicate, Texas only articulates that districts “may” assign a mentor to new teachers.

Figure 91

*Do states have policies that articulate the elements of effective induction?*

	MENTORING FOR ALL NEW TEACHERS	MENTORING OF SUFFICIENT FREQUENCY AND DURATION	MENTORING PROVIDED AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SCHOOL YEAR	CAREFUL SELECTION OF MENTORS	MENTORS MUST BE TRAINED	MENTORS/PROGRAM MUST BE EVALUATED	MENTOR IS COMPENSATED	USE OF A VARIETY OF EFFECTIVE INDUCTION STRATEGIES
Alabama	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Alaska	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Arizona	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Arkansas	■	■	■	■	■	□	■	■
California	■	□	■	■	■	■	□	□
Colorado	■	□	□	■	■	□	■	■
Connecticut	■	■	□	□	■	□	□	■
Delaware	■	□	□	□	■	□	■	■
District of Columbia	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Florida	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Georgia	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Hawaii	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Idaho	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Illinois	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Indiana	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Iowa	■	□	□	■	■	□	■	□
Kansas	■	□	□	■	■	■	■	□
Kentucky	■	■	□	■	■	□	■	■
Louisiana	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Maine	■	■	□	■	■	■	■	■
Maryland	■	■	□	□	■	■	■	■
Massachusetts	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Michigan	■	□	□	□	■	□	□	□
Minnesota	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Mississippi	■	■	□	□	■	□	■	■
Missouri	■	■	□	■	□	□	□	□
Montana	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Nebraska	■	■	□	□	■	■	■	□
Nevada	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
New Hampshire	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
New Jersey	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
New Mexico	■	□	□	□	■	■	□	□
New York	■	■	□	■	□	□	■	■
North Carolina	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
North Dakota	□	□	□	□	■	□	■	□
Ohio	■	□	□	□	■	□	□	□
Oklahoma	■	■	■	■	■	□	■	□
Oregon	□	□	□	□	■	□	■	□
Pennsylvania	■	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Rhode Island	■	■	□	□	■	■	■	■
South Carolina	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
South Dakota	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Tennessee	■	■	□	□	□	□	□	□
TEXAS	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Utah	■	□	□	■	■	□	□	□
Vermont	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
Virginia	■	□	□	□	■	□	□	□
Washington	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	■
West Virginia	■	■	■	■	■	□	■	■
Wisconsin	■	□	□	□	■	□	□	□
Wyoming	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□
	<b>30</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>17</b>

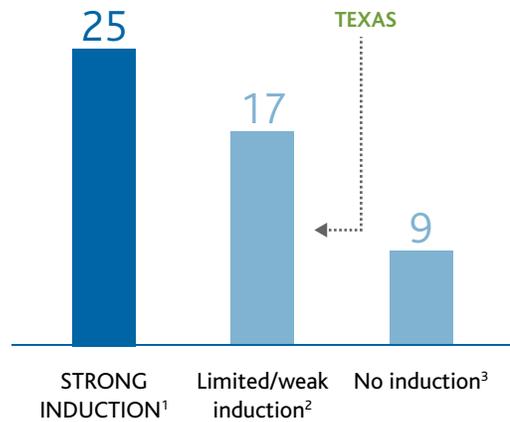
## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**South Carolina** requires that all new teachers, prior to the start of the school year, be assigned mentors for at least one year. Districts carefully select mentors based on experience and similar certifications and grade levels, and mentors undergo additional training. Adequate release time is mandated by the state so that mentors and new teachers may observe each other in the classroom, collaborate on effective teaching techniques and develop professional growth plans. Mentor evaluations are mandatory and stipends are recommended.

---

Figure 92

*Do states have policies that articulate the elements of effective induction?*



1. *Strong Practice*: Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia

2. Alaska, Arizona, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Minnesota, Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, Wisconsin

3. District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Louisiana, Nevada, New Hampshire, Vermont, Wyoming

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal B – Professional Development

The state should require professional development to be based on needs identified through teacher evaluations.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that evaluation systems provide teachers with feedback about their performance.
2. The state should direct districts to align professional development activities with findings from teachers' evaluations.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 93

#### How States are Faring on Professional Development

-  **0** Best Practice State
-  **10** States Meet Goal  
Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Louisiana, Michigan, Missouri, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Wyoming
-  **7** States Nearly Meet Goal  
Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Kentucky, New Mexico, New York, **TEXAS**
-  **10** States Partly Meet Goal  
Colorado, Hawaii, Indiana, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, Tennessee, Washington, West Virginia
-  **12** States Meet a Small Part of Goal  
Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, Idaho, Kansas, Maryland, Nevada, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Utah
-  **12** States Do Not Meet Goal  
District of Columbia, Iowa, Maine, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Wisconsin

Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

Texas requires that teachers receive written feedback in the form of a summative annual appraisal report. In addition, unless waived by the teacher, a summative conference will be held focusing on the contents of the summative report and other available data sources. The state also specifies that professional development activities for teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations must be aligned with findings from teacher evaluations.

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 150.1003; 150.1004

Professional Development and Appraisal System

<http://www5.esc13.net/pdas/forms.html>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

■ **Ensure that professional development is aligned with findings from teachers' evaluations.**

While Texas has taken steps to ensure that teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations receive coordinated professional development based on these findings, the state should strengthen this policy by requiring that all teachers receive professional development that is aligned with their evaluation results.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that staff development must be predominately campus-based, related to achieving campus performance objectives, and developed and approved by the campus-level committee. Each campus improvement plan must set the campus performance objectives based on the student achievement indicator system, including objectives for special needs populations and students in special education programs. The state pointed out that the purpose of the campus planning and Site-Based Decision-Making Committee is to direct and support the improvement of student performance for all students. The campus-level committee shall be involved in decisions in the areas of planning, budgeting, curriculum, staffing patterns, staff development and school organization.

The state also noted that the board of trustees of each independent school district is required to ensure that a district improvement plan and improvement plans for each campus are developed, reviewed and revised annually for the purpose of improving the performance of all students. The board annually approves district and campus performance objectives and ensures that the district and campus plans are mutually supportive to accomplish the identified objectives (at a minimum, to support the state goals and objectives), including staff development for professional staff. Each school year, the principal of each school campus, with the assistance of the campus-level site-based decision making committee, develops, reviews and revises the campus improvement plan.

In addition, Texas pointed out that the evaluation instrument is used as the basis for determining an individual staff development plan for each instructor on the campus. The state noted that the "professional development imperative Continuum for Quality Professional Development identifies indicators for results-driven learning (schools improve the learning of all students through well-designed professional development, using best practice research, disaggregated data, campus/district goals, and parent/community input); student-center learning (educators pursue and select learning opportunities that meet the identified needs of students), flexible groups (Optimum learning and implementation occur in

small, interactive groups, with group size determined by content and purpose); Collaboration (Educators, working collaboratively and with parent and community, make decisions about the objectives, content, and processes that meet their professional development needs); Follow-up (Professional development requires follow-up to sustain and evaluate learning over time); Commitment (Educators take responsibility for their own learning, and organizations provide resources that support learning).”

#### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.451; 11.253; 11.251

Texas Education Code, Title 2, Chapter 11, 11.253(c)

---

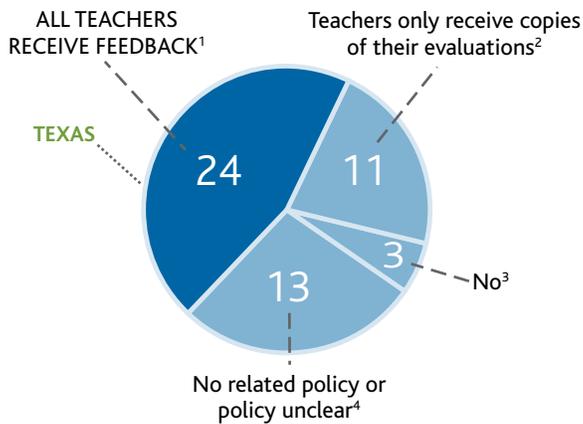
#### LAST WORD

As discussed in the analysis, Texas has strong policy that links its professional development activities to teachers’ evaluations. To further strengthen this policy, the state is encouraged to clarify for districts that evaluations should inform professional development activities for all teachers, not just those in need of assistance. The current regulatory language and Professional Development and Appraisal System do not make this clear.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Ten states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, **Louisiana** is commended for clearly articulating that the feedback provided to a teacher in a post-observation conference must include a discussion of a teacher's strengths and weaknesses.

Figure 94  
*Do teachers receive feedback on their evaluations?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming

2. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Maryland, Nevada, Ohio, Oklahoma

3. Minnesota, Pennsylvania, Utah

4. Alabama, District of Columbia, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Wisconsin

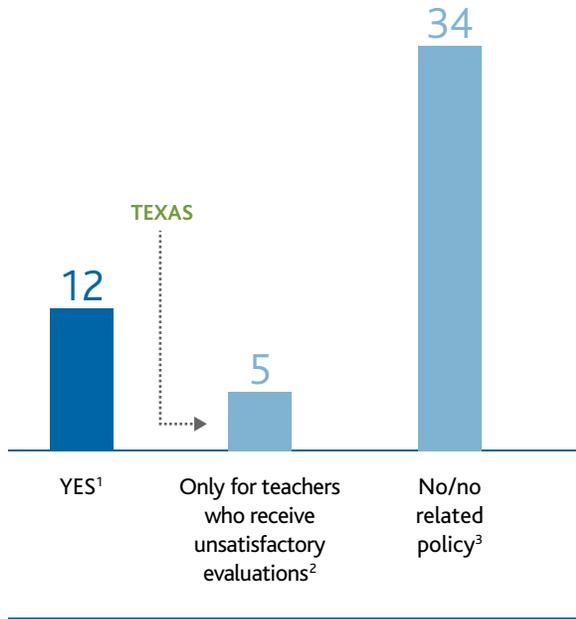
Figure 95

*Do states ensure that evaluations are used to help teachers improve?*

	ALL TEACHERS RECEIVE FEEDBACK	EVALUATION INFORMS PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	24	12

Figure 96

*Do states require that teacher evaluations inform professional development?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Wyoming

2. Colorado, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Texas

3. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi⁴, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

4. Mississippi requires professional development based on evaluation results only for teachers in need of improvement in school identified as at-risk.

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal C – Pay Scales

The state should give local districts authority over pay scales.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. While the state may find it appropriate to articulate teachers' starting salaries, it should not require districts to adhere to a state-dictated salary schedule that defines steps and lanes and sets minimum pay at each level.
2. The state should discourage districts from tying additional compensation to advanced degrees. The state should eliminate salary schedules that establish higher minimum salaries or other requirements to pay more to teachers with advanced degrees.
3. The state should discourage salary schedules that imply that teachers with the most experience are the most effective. The state should eliminate salary schedules that require that the highest steps on the pay scale be determined solely by seniority.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 97

#### How States are Faring in Pay Scales



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3   ↔ : 48   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

To determine teachers' salaries, Texas provides local districts with a Minimum Salary Schedule, based on years of experience.

#### Supporting Research

2010-2011 Minimum Salary Schedule

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=2147485382>

---

### RECOMMENDATION

■ **Give districts flexibility to determine their own pay structure and scales.**

While Texas may find it appropriate to articulate the starting salary that a teacher should be paid, it should not require districts to adhere to a state-dictated salary schedule.

■ **Discourage districts from tying compensation to advanced degrees.**

While still leaving districts the flexibility to establish their own pay scale, Texas should articulate policies that definitively discourage districts from tying compensation to advanced degrees, in light of the extensive research showing that such degrees do not have an impact on teacher effectiveness.

■ **Discourage salary schedules that imply that teachers with the most experience are the most effective.**

Similarly, Texas should articulate policies that discourage districts from determining the highest steps on the pay scale solely by seniority.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. Texas pointed out the Chapter 21, Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code establishes the base minimum salary schedule. School districts have the flexibility to determine their own salary schedule for any amount above the state base. The state does not have any requirements for paying for advanced degree. Additional pay for advanced degrees is a local decision.

---

### LAST WORD

Given the overwhelming research consensus that advanced degrees do not have an impact on teacher effectiveness, Texas should consider a policy that discourages districts from providing additional pay on this basis.

★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

**Florida** and **Indiana** allow local districts to develop their own salary schedules while preventing districts from focusing on elements not associated with teacher effectiveness. In Florida, local salary schedules must ensure that the most effective teachers receive salary increases greater than the highest annual salary adjustment available. Indiana requires local salary scales to be based on a combination of factors and limits the years of teacher experience and content-area degrees to account for no more than one-third of this calculation.

Figure 98

*What role does the state play in deciding teacher pay rates?*

	Sets minimum salary schedule	Sets minimum salary	DISTRICTS SET SALARY SCHEDULE
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>16</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>27</b>

1. Colorado gives districts the option of a salary schedule, a performance pay policy or a combination of both.

2. Rhode Island requires that local district salary schedules are based on years of service, experience and training.

Figure 99

*Do states discourage districts from basing teacher pay on advanced degrees?*

	REQUIRES PERFORMANCE TO COUNT MORE THAN ADVANCED DEGREES	Leaves pay to district discretion	Requires compensation for advanced degrees
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>3</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>16</b>

1. Rhode Island requires local district salary schedules to include teacher "training".

2. Texas has a minimum salary schedule based on years of experience. Compensation for advanced degrees is left to district discretion.

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal D – Compensation for Prior Work Experience

The state should encourage districts to provide compensation for related prior subject-area work experience.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should encourage districts to compensate new teachers with relevant prior work experience through mechanisms such as starting these teachers at an advanced step on the pay scale. Further, the state should not have regulatory language that blocks such strategies.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 100

#### How States are Faring in Compensation for Prior Work Experience



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 0   ↔ : 51   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

In Texas, local districts are encouraged to compensate teachers for related prior subject-area work experience. "For each year of work experience...up to a maximum of two years, a certified career or technology education teacher is entitled to a salary step credit as if the work experience were teaching experience."

#### Supporting Research

Texas Code 21.403(b)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Expand policy to encourage local districts to compensate all new teachers with relevant prior work experience.**

Texas should not limit this policy to certified career or technology education teachers. Such compensation would be attractive to career changers in other fields, such as in the STEM subjects.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas noted that state policy offers certified career or technology education teachers the opportunity to teach "CTE-STEM" (Career Technology Education - Science, Technology, Engineering, Math) subjects. In Texas, the fourth credit toward meeting the math and science graduation requirement allows students to take "CTE-STEM" course. Science CTE STEM courses include: Engineering Mathematics, Statistics and Risk Management, Scientific Research and Design, Anatomy and Physiology, Engineering Design and Problem Solving, Medical Microbiology, Pathophysiology, Advanced Animal Science, Advanced Biotechnology, Advanced Plant and Soil Science, Food Science, Forensic Science and Engineering Mathematics. Mathematics CTE (STEM) courses include: Engineering Mathematics, Statistics and Risk Management.

Texas also pointed out that the Commissioner's Rules on Creditable Years of Service compensate teachers for United States military service, provided certain criteria are met. Years of services with the Texas Department of Corrections, agricultural extension service agents' experience, as well as years of service with the Texas Department of State Health Services—formerly known as MHMR—are recognized for salary increment purposes.

#### Supporting Research

19 TAC Chapter 74

<http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter074/ch074f.html>

19 TAC Chapter 153, Section 1021

<http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter153/ch153cc.html#153.1021>

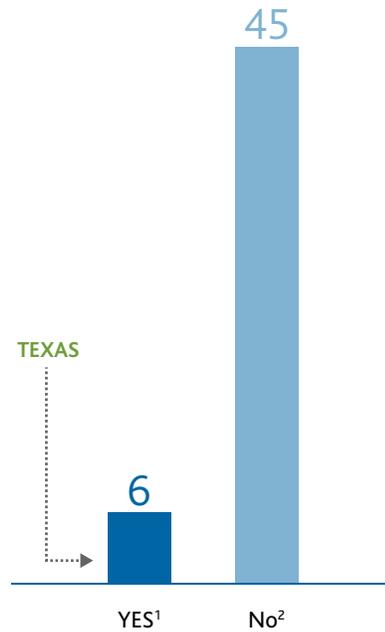
★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

**North Carolina** compensates new teachers with relevant prior-work experience by awarding them one year of experience credit for every year of full-time work after earning a bachelor's degree that is related to their area of licensure and work assignment. One year of credit is awarded for every two years of work experience completed prior to earning a bachelor's degree.

---

Figure 101

*Do states direct districts to compensate teachers for related prior work experience?*



1. **Strong Practice:** California, Delaware, Georgia, North Carolina, Texas, Washington

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal E – Differential Pay

The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage and high-need areas.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage subject areas.
2. The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in high-need schools.
3. The state should not have regulatory language that would block differential pay.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 102

#### How States are Faring on Differential Pay



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2   ↔ : 45   ↓ : 4



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas supports differential pay by which a teacher can earn additional compensation by teaching certain subjects or in a high-needs school. Teachers certified in master reading, master mathematics, master science or master technology — a master teacher is responsible for classroom instruction as well as mentoring other teachers — and who teach at high-needs schools are eligible for an annual stipend of \$5,000.

Texas also has a Careers to Classrooms Program, which gives \$5,000 in grants to assist future teachers in obtaining certification so that they may work in schools with high concentrations of educationally disadvantaged students.

### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.0481-0484; 21.410- 413; 21.602

Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Part 2 Rule 102.1011; 102.1013; 102.1015; 102.1017

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 103

*Do states provide incentives to teach in high-need schools or shortage subject areas?*

	HIGH NEED SCHOOLS		SHORTAGE SUBJECT AREAS		No support
	DIFFERENTIAL PAY	Loan Forgiveness	DIFFERENTIAL PAY	Loan Forgiveness	
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland <sup>2</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>4</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>21</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>17</b>

1. Connecticut offers mortgage assistance and incentives to retired teachers working in shortage subject areas.

2. Maryland offers tuition reimbursement for teacher retraining in specified shortage subject areas and offers a stipend for alternate route candidates teaching in shortage subject areas.

3. South Dakota offers signing bonuses and scholarships to fill shortages in high-need schools.

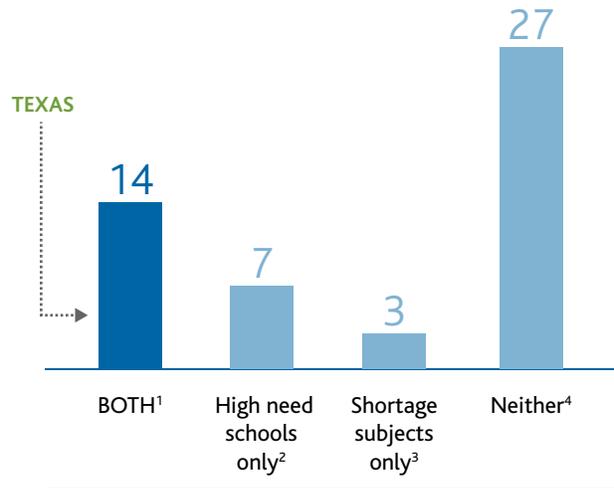
4. Shortage subject area differential pay is limited to the Middle School Teacher Corps program.

★ **EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

**Georgia** supports differential pay by which teachers can earn additional compensation by teaching certain subjects. The state is especially commended for its new compensation strategy for math and science teachers, which moves teachers along the salary schedule rather than just providing a bonus or stipend. The state also supports differential pay initiatives to link compensation more closely with district needs and to achieve a more equitable distribution of teachers. Georgia's efforts to provide incentives for National Board Certification teachers to work in high-need schools are also noteworthy.

Figure 104

*Do states support differential pay for teaching in high need schools and shortage subjects?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Nevada, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia

2. Colorado, Hawaii, Maryland, North Carolina, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Idaho, Pennsylvania, Utah

4. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, West Virginia

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal F – Performance Pay

The state should support performance pay but in a manner that recognizes its appropriate uses and limitations.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should support performance pay efforts, rewarding teachers for their effectiveness in the classroom.
2. The state should allow districts flexibility to define the criteria for performance pay provided that such criteria connect to evidence of student achievement.
3. Any performance pay plan should allow for the participation of all teachers, not just those in tested subjects and grades.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 105

#### How States are Faring on Performance Pay



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 11   ↔ : 37   ↓ : 3



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

Texas supports performance pay. The state's Campus Incentive Plan is "designed to reward teachers who have a positive impact on improving student achievement." Teachers are eligible for an incentive payment if they "demonstrate success in improving student achievement using objective, quantifiable measures, such as local benchmarking systems, portfolio assessments, end-of-course assessments and value-added assessments." Teachers must also collaborate with other faculty in an effort to improve overall student achievement. Incentive awards may not be less than \$3,000 or more than \$10,000.

The state's District Awards for Teacher Excellence (DATE) grant provides awards to teachers and principals who effectively improve student achievement as determined by meaningful, objective measures; provides stipends and awards to other district employees and supports professional development and builds data capacity. Sixty percent of funds awarded to classroom teachers and principals must be based on measures of student achievement, growth and/or improvement. The remaining funds may be used for awards to other personnel, stipends for mentors or funds to support district data capacity or professional development.

### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.654; 21.656; 21.702 - 705

District Awards for Teacher Excellence (DATE)

<http://www.tea.state.tx.us/index2.aspx?id=5248>

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas was helpful in providing NCTQ with the facts necessary for this analysis.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

An increasing number of states are supporting performance pay initiatives. **Florida** and **Indiana** are particularly noteworthy for their efforts to build performance into the salary schedule. Rather than award bonuses, teachers' salaries will be based in part on their performance in the classroom.

Figure 106

*Do states support performance pay?*

	PERFORMANCE FACTORED INTO SALARY FOR ALL TEACHERS	PERFORMANCE BONUSES AVAILABLE TO ALL TEACHERS	Performance pay permitted / encouraged by the state	State-sponsored performance pay initiatives offered in select districts	Does not support performance pay
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>27</b>

1. Nebraska's initiative does not go into effect until 2016.

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal G – Pension Flexibility

The state should ensure that pension systems are portable, flexible and fair to all teachers.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Participants in the state's pension system should have the option of a fully portable pension system as their primary pension plan by means of a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan that is formatted similar to a cash balance plan.
2. Participants in the state's pension system should be vested no later than the third year of employment.
3. Defined benefit plans should offer teachers the option of a lump-sum rollover to a personal retirement account upon termination of employment that includes, at minimum, the teacher's contributions and accrued interest at a fair interest rate. In addition, withdrawal options from either defined benefit or defined contribution plans should include funds contributed by the employer.
4. Defined benefit plans should allow teachers to purchase time for unlimited previous teaching experience at the time of employment. Teachers should also be allowed to purchase time for all official leaves of absence, such as maternity or paternity leave.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 107

#### How States are Faring on Pension Flexibility



#### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2   ↔ : 39   ↓ : 10



### ANALYSIS

Texas only offers a defined benefit pension plan to its teachers as their mandatory pension plan. This plan is not fully portable, does not vest until year five and does not provide any employer contribution for teachers who choose to withdraw their account balances when leaving the system. It also limits flexibility by restricting the ability to purchase years of service.

Vesting in a defined benefit plan guarantees a teacher's eligibility to receive lifetime monthly benefit payments at retirement age. Nonvested teachers do not have a right to later retirement benefits; they may only withdraw the portion of their funds allowed by the plan. Texas's vesting at five years of service limits the options of teachers who leave the system prior to this point.

Teachers in Texas who choose to withdraw their contributions upon leaving only receive their own employee contribution plus interest. This means that those who withdraw their funds accrue no benefits beyond what they might have earned contributing to basic savings accounts. Therefore, teachers leaving the pension system would have saved only 6.4 percent of their salary plus interest (see Goal 4-H), which is significantly below the level conventionally recommended by retirement advisers for individuals not also contributing to Social Security. While Texas's relatively low mandatory contribution rate allows for flexibility in teachers' retirement savings, it also means that the state needs to educate teachers on what happens if they leave the system and encourage savings in other portable supplemental plans. Further, teachers who remain in the field of education but enter another pension plan (such as in another state) will find it difficult to purchase the time equivalent to their prior employment in the new system because they are not entitled to any employer contribution.

Texas limits teachers' flexibility to purchase years of service. The ability to purchase time is important because defined benefit plans' retirement eligibility and benefit payments are often tied to the number of years a teacher has worked. Texas's plan allows teachers to purchase one year of out-of-state previous teaching experience for each year of Texas service, up to 15 years. While better than not allowing any purchase at all, this provision disadvantages teachers who move to Texas with more teaching experience. In addition, because purchased service may not exceed Texas service, teachers either have to purchase years one at a time or wait to purchase a lump sum, which makes the cost much more expensive than if allowed to purchase all years at the start of service in Texas. The state's plan does not allow for the purchase of maternity or paternity leaves, which is a severe disadvantage to any teacher who needs to take leave for parental care or for other personal reasons.

### Supporting Research

Teacher Retirement System of Texas, Benefits Handbook

[http://www.trs.state.tx.us/benefits/documents/benefits\\_handbook.pdf#Home](http://www.trs.state.tx.us/benefits/documents/benefits_handbook.pdf#Home)

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Offer teachers a pension plan that is fully portable, flexible and fair.

Texas should offer teachers for their mandatory pension plan the option of either a defined contribution plan or a fully portable defined benefit plan, such as a cash balance plan. A well-structured defined benefit plan could be a suitable option among multiple plans. However, as the sole option, defined benefit plans severely disadvantage mobile teachers and those who enter the profession later in life. Because teachers in Texas do not participate in Social Security, they have no fully portable retirement benefits that would move with them in the event they leave the system.

■ **Increase the portability of its defined benefit plan.**

If Texas maintains its defined benefit plan, it should allow teachers that leave the system to withdraw their employer contributions. The state should also allow teachers to purchase their full amount of previous teaching experience at the start of employment, at least one year per approved leave of absence, and decrease the vesting requirement to year three. A lack of portability is a disincentive to an increasingly mobile teaching force.

■ **Offer a fully portable supplemental retirement savings plan.**

If Texas maintains its defined benefit plan, the state should at least offer teachers the option of a fully portable supplemental defined contribution savings plan, with employers matching a percentage of teachers' contributions.

---

**TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS**

The Teacher Retirement System of Texas did not respond to repeated requests to review NCTQ's analyses related to teacher pensions.

**Accrued Liability:** The value of a pension plan's promised benefits calculated by an actuary (actuarial valuation), taking into account a set of investment and benefit assumptions to a certain date.

**Actuarial Valuation:** In a pension plan, this is the total amount needed to meet promised benefits. A set of mathematical procedures is used to calculate the value of benefits to be paid, the funds available and the annual contribution required.

**Amortization Period:** The gradual elimination of a liability, such as a mortgage, in regular payments over a specified period of time.

**Benefit Formula:** Formula used to calculate the amount teachers will receive each month after retirement. The most common formula used is (years of service x final average salary x benefit multiplier). This amount is divided by 12 to calculate monthly benefits.

**Benefit Multiplier:** Multiplier used in the benefit formula. It, along with years of service, determines the total percentage of final average salary that a teacher will receive in retirement benefits. In some plans, the multiplier is not constant, but changes depending upon retirement age and/or years of service.

**Defined Benefit Plan:** Pension plan that promises to pay a specified amount to each person who retires after a set number of years of service. Employees contribute to them in some cases; in others, all contributions are made by the employer.

**Defined Contribution Plan:** Pension plan in which the level of contributions is fixed at a certain level, while benefits vary depending on the return from investments. Employees make contributions into a tax-deferred account, and employers may or may not make contributions. Defined contribution pension plans, unlike defined benefit pension plans, give the employee options of where to invest the account, usually among stock, bond and money market accounts.

**Lump-sum Withdrawal:** Large payment of money received at one time instead of in periodic payments. Teachers leaving a pension plan may receive a lump-sum distribution of the value of their pension.

**Normal Cost:** The amount necessary to fund retirement benefits for one plan year for an individual or a whole pension plan.

**Pension Wealth:** The net present value of a teacher's expected lifetime retirement benefits.

**Purchasing Time:** A teacher may make additional contributions to a pension system to increase service credit. Time may be purchased for a number of reasons, such as professional development leave, previous out-of-state teaching experience, medical leaves of absence or military service.

**Service Credit/Years of Service:** Accumulated period of time in years or partial years for which a teacher earned compensation subject to contributions.

**Supplemental Retirement Plan:** An optional plan to which teachers may voluntarily make tax-deferred contributions in addition to their mandatory pension plans. Employees are usually able to choose their rate of contribution up to a maximum set by the IRS; some employers also make contributions. These plans are generally in the form of 457 or 403(b) programs.

**Vesting:** Right an employee gradually acquires by length of service to receive employer-contributed benefits, such as payments from a pension fund.

**Sources:** Barron's Dictionary of Finance and Investment Terms, Seventh Edition; California State Teachers' Retirement System <http://www.calstrs.com/Members/Defined%20Benefit%20Program/glossary.aspx>; Economic Research Institute, <http://www.eridlc.com/resources/index.cfm?fuseaction=resource.glossary>

Figure 109

What type of pension systems do states offer teachers?

	Defined benefit plan only	Defined benefit plan with defined contribution supplemental plan	Hybrid plan <sup>1</sup>	CHOICE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN	DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN ONLY
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio <sup>4</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon <sup>5</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina <sup>6</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah <sup>7</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington <sup>8</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	25	17	4	4	1

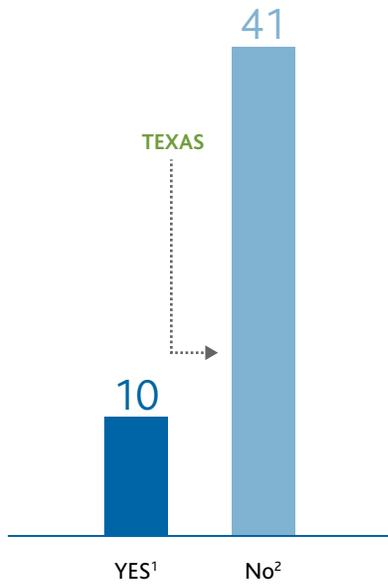
★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Alaska** provides a fair and flexible defined contribution pension plan for all teachers. This plan is also highly portable, as teachers are entitled to 100 percent of employer contributions after five years of service. **South Dakota's** defined benefit plan has some creative provisions, which makes it more like a defined contribution plan. Most notably, teachers are able to withdraw 85 percent of their employer contributions after three years of service. In addition, **Florida, Ohio, South Carolina** and **Utah** are noteworthy for offering teachers a choice between a defined benefit or hybrid plan and a defined contribution plan.

1. A hybrid plan has components of both a defined benefit plan and a defined contribution plan.
2. California offers a small cash balance component but ended most of the funding to this portion as of January 1, 2011.
3. Indiana also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
4. Ohio also offers the option of a hybrid plan and offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
5. Oregon also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
6. South Carolina also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
7. Utah offers a choice between a defined contribution or a hybrid plan.
8. Washington offers a choice between a defined benefit or a hybrid plan.

Figure 110

*Do states offer teachers an option other than a nonportable defined benefit plan?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Florida, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Washington
2. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado<sup>3</sup>, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii<sup>3</sup>, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
3. Although not fully portable, the state's defined benefit plan has some notable portability provisions.

Figure 111

1. For teachers who join the system on or after January 1, 2012.
2. Florida's defined benefit plan does not vest until year eight; teachers vest in the state's defined contribution plan after one year.
3. For teachers who join the system on or after July 1, 2012.
4. Ohio's defined benefit plan does not vest until year five; teachers vest in the state's defined contribution plan after one year.
5. Oregon offers a hybrid plan in which teachers vest immediately in the defined contribution component and vest in the defined benefit component after five years.
6. South Carolina's defined benefit plan does not vest until year five; teachers vest immediately in the state's defined contribution plan.
7. Based on Washington's Plan 2. The state also offers a hybrid plan in which teachers vest immediately in the defined contribution component and vest in the defined benefit component after 10 years.

Figure 111

*How many years before teachers vest?*

	3 YEARS OR LESS	4 to 5 years	6 to 9 years	10 years
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio <sup>4</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon <sup>5</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina <sup>6</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington <sup>7</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>3</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>16</b>

Figure 112

What funds do states permit teachers to withdraw from their defined benefit plans if they leave after five years?<sup>1</sup>

	Less than their own contribution	Only their own contribution	Their own contribution plus interest	Their own contribution and part of the employer contribution plus interest	THEIR OWN CONTRIBUTION AND FULL EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION PLUS INTEREST
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa <sup>4</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan <sup>5</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada <sup>6</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio <sup>7</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon <sup>8</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina <sup>9</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah <sup>10</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington <sup>11</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>

1. States' withdrawal policies may vary depending on a teacher's years of service. Year five is used as a common point of comparison.

2. As of July 1, 2006, Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan to new members, which allows teachers leaving the system after five years to withdraw 100 percent of the employer contribution.

3. California has a defined benefit plan with a small cash balance component, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions and any employer contributions plus earnings from their cash balance component, regardless of their actions regarding their defined benefit account.

4. Once vested, Iowa teachers may withdraw an employer match equal to one-thirtieth of their years of service. Effective July 1, 2012 teachers vest at seven years of service, so a teacher leaving at year five would not be entitled to any employer contribution.

5. Michigan only offers a hybrid plan. Exiting teachers may withdraw their own contributions and accrued earnings immediately and the employer contributions to the defined contribution component once vested at year four. Michigan teachers may withdraw their own contributions and accrued interest from the defined benefit component but may not withdraw the employer contribution.

6. Most teachers in Nevada fund the system by salary reductions or forgoing pay raises and thus do not have direct contributions to withdraw. The small minority that are in a contributory system may withdraw their contributions plus interest.

7. Ohio has two other pension plans. Ohio's defined contribution plan allows teachers with at least one year of service who are leaving the system to withdraw 100 percent of the employer contribution. Exiting teachers with at least five years of experience in Ohio's combination plan may withdraw their employee-funded defined contribution component and the present value of the benefits offered in the defined benefit component.

8. Oregon only has a hybrid retirement plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions plus earnings from their defined contribution component; they still receive the employer-funded defined benefit payments at retirement age.

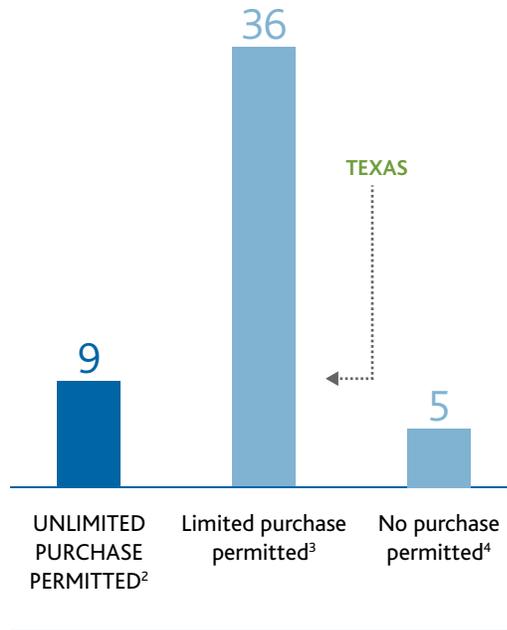
9. South Carolina also has a defined contribution plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw 100 percent of their contributions and employer contributions, plus earnings.

10. Utah offers a hybrid pension plan, which only has employee contributions when the costs exceed the guaranteed employer contribution. When costs are less than the employer contribution, the excess is contributed to the employee account and refundable after vesting.

11. Washington also has a hybrid plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions plus earnings from their defined contribution component; they still receive the employer-funded defined benefit payments at retirement age.

Figure 113

Do states permit teachers to purchase time for previous teaching experience?<sup>1</sup>



- Purchasing time does not apply to defined contribution plans. In states that offer multiple plans or a hybrid plan, the graph refers to the state's defined benefit plan or the defined benefit component of its hybrid plan. Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan and is not included.
- Strong Practice:** California, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah
- Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
- Hawaii, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, Oregon

Figure 114

Do states permit teachers to purchase time for leaves of absence?<sup>1</sup>



- Purchasing time does not apply to defined contribution plans. In states that offer multiple plans or a hybrid plan, the graph refers to the state's defined benefit plan or the defined benefit component of its hybrid plan. Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan and is not included.
- Strong Practice:** Alabama, California, Delaware, Illinois, Iowa, Maryland, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Carolina, South Dakota
- Arizona, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Montana, New Jersey, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wyoming
- Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Hawaii, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, Mississippi, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, West Virginia, Wisconsin

## Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

### Goal H – Pension Sustainability

The state should ensure that excessive resources are not committed to funding teachers' pension systems.

#### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that its pension system is financially sustainable, without excessive unfunded liabilities or an inappropriately long amortization period.
2. Mandatory employer and employee contribution rates should not be unreasonably high, as they reduce teachers' paychecks and commit district resources that could otherwise be spent on salaries or incentives.

#### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 115

#### How States are Faring on Pension Sustainability

- ★ 3 **Best Practice States**  
South Dakota, Tennessee, Wisconsin
- 3 **States Meet Goal**  
Alaska, District of Columbia ↑, Florida
- 6 **States Nearly Meet Goal**  
Delaware ↓, Georgia, New York, North Carolina, Washington, Wyoming ↑
- 9 **States Partly Meet Goal**  
California ↓, Idaho ↓, Indiana, Iowa ↓, Nebraska ↓, Nevada ↓, Oregon ↓, TEXAS ↓, Utah ↓
- 20 **States Meet a Small Part of Goal**  
Alabama, Arizona, Colorado ↓, Connecticut, Illinois ↓, Kansas, Kentucky ↓, Louisiana ↓, Maine ↓, Massachusetts ↓, Michigan ↓, Minnesota, Mississippi ↓, New Hampshire ↓, New Jersey ↓, Rhode Island ↓, South Carolina, Vermont ↓, Virginia, West Virginia
- 10 **States Do Not Meet Goal**  
Arkansas ↓, Hawaii ↓, Maryland ↓, Missouri ↓, Montana ↓, New Mexico, North Dakota ↓, Ohio ↓, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania ↓

Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2   ↔ : 20   ↓ : 29



State Partly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

### ANALYSIS

As of August 31, 2010, the most recent date for which an actuarial valuation is available, Texas's pension system for teachers is 82.9 percent funded and has an infinite amortization period. This means that if the plan earns its assumed rate of return and maintains current contribution rates, the state would never pay off its unfunded liabilities. While its funding ratio meets the recommended minimum standard, the state's system is not financially sustainable according to actuarial benchmarks.

Texas does not commit excessive resources toward its teachers' retirement system. The mandatory employee contribution rate to the defined benefit plan is 6.4 percent, and the current employer contribution rate is 6.64 percent. The employer rate is paid by the state and is set to decrease to 6 percent for fiscal year 2012. Both of these rates are reasonable, considering that teachers and local districts are not also contributing to Social Security.

### Supporting Research

Teacher Retirement System of Texas, Actuarial Valuation Report for the Pension Fund  
[http://www.trs.state.tx.us/global.jsp?page\\_id=/about/actuarial\\_valuation\\_pension\\_fund](http://www.trs.state.tx.us/global.jsp?page_id=/about/actuarial_valuation_pension_fund)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that the pension system is financially sustainable.**

The state would be better off if its system was over 95 percent funded and had an amortization period of 30 years or less to allow more protection during financial downturns.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

The Teacher Retirement System of Texas did not respond to repeated requests to review NCTQ's analyses related to teacher pensions.

Figure 116

Do state pension systems meet standard benchmarks for financial health?

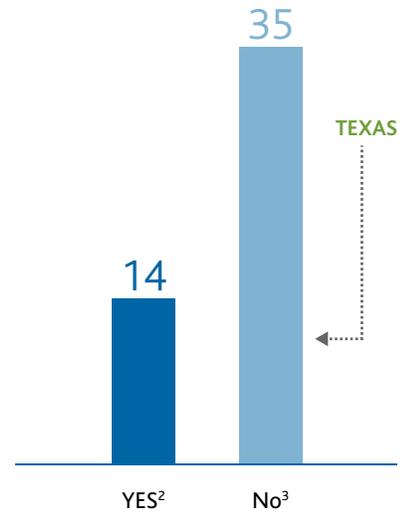
	AT LEAST 80 PERCENT FUNDED	MAXIMUM 30 YEAR AMORTIZATION PERIOD
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>16</b>	<b>26</b>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

South Dakota, Tennessee and Wisconsin provide financially sustainable pension systems without committing excessive resources. The systems in these states are fully funded without requiring excessive contributions from teachers or school districts.

Figure 117

Are state pension systems financially sustainable?<sup>1</sup>



1. Cannot be determined for Michigan or Utah, which recently opened new systems.
2. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Indiana<sup>4</sup>, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, South Dakota, Tennessee, Washington, Wisconsin
3. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming
4. Based on Indiana's current plan only.

Figure 116

1. The amortization period is set to be under 30 years; however, the amortization period is not determined because the state is not meeting its annual required contribution.
2. Michigan opened a new system in July 2010.
3. Utah opened a new system in July 2011.

Figure 118

*Real Rate of Return*

The pension system funding levels reported here are based on each state's individual actuarial valuation, which use a series of varying assumptions. One of these assumptions concerns rate of return, which greatly affects a system's funding level. If investment returns fall short of assumptions, the fund will have a deficit; if returns are greater than expected, the fund will have a surplus. Higher assumed rates involve more risk, while rates closer to inflation (typically in the 3-5 percent range) are safer.

Most state pension funds assume a rate between 7.5 percent and 8.25 percent. A state using a 7.5 percent rate will report a lower funding level than if it had used 8.25 percent, even though its liabilities remain the same. Many states report that they do meet or exceed an eight percent rate of return over the life of the plan.

However, some economists argue that states' assumed rates of return are too high, and should instead be closer to four percent. They caution that the risk associated with states' higher rates is borne by taxpayers, with the result that tax rates rise to fund pension deficits. A rate closer to four percent would make the vast majority of the nation's pension systems less than 50 percent funded. In light of the current market situation, the debate over the rate of return is particularly timely. With no current consensus by experts or policymakers, NCTQ used states' self-reported numbers rather than recalculate all funding levels based on a standard rate of return. Considering how many states' systems NCTQ found in questionable financial health without using the lower rates some economists prefer, it is clear this is an issue that demands policymakers' attention.

Figure 119

*How well funded are state pension systems?*

	Funding Level
Alaska <sup>1</sup>	N/A
District of Columbia	118.3%
Washington	116%
New York	103.2%
Wisconsin	99.8%
South Dakota	96.3%
Delaware	96%
North Carolina	95.9%
Indiana <sup>2</sup>	94.7%
Tennessee	90.6%
Wyoming	87.5%
Georgia	87.2%
Florida	86.6%
Utah	85.7%
Oregon	83.2%
TEXAS	82.9%
Nebraska	82.4%
Iowa	80.8%
Virginia	80.2%
Arizona	79%
Idaho	78.9%
Michigan	78.9%
Minnesota	78.5%
California	78%
Missouri	77.7%
Pennsylvania	75.1%
Alabama	74.7%
Arkansas	73.8%
Nevada	71.2%
North Dakota	69.8%
South Carolina	67.8%
Vermont	66.5%
Maine	65.9%
New Mexico	65.7%
Maryland	65.4%
Montana	65.4%
Colorado	64.8%
Mississippi	64.2%
Massachusetts	63%
Connecticut	61.4%
Hawaii	61.4%
Kentucky	61%
Ohio	59.1%
New Hampshire	58.5%
New Jersey	57.6%
Oklahoma	56.7%
Kansas	56%
Louisiana	54.4%
Illinois	48.4%
Rhode Island	48.4%
West Virginia	46.5%

Figure 119

1. Alaska has only a defined contribution pension system.
2. Indiana's current plan is 94.7 percent funded. However, when the current plan is combined with its closed plan, the funding level drops to 44.3 percent.

Figure 120

*What is a reasonable rate for pension contributions?*

- 4-7 percent each for teachers and districts in states participating in Social Security
- 10-13 percent each for teachers and districts in states not participating in Social Security

Analysts generally agree that workers in their 20's with no previous retirement savings should save, in addition to Social Security contributions, about 10-15 percent of their gross income in order to be able to live during retirement on 80 percent of the salary they were earning when they retired. While the recommended savings rate varies with age and existing retirement savings, NCTQ has used this 10-15 percent benchmark as a reasonable rate for its analyses. To achieve a total savings of 10-15 percent, teacher and employer contributions should each be in the range of 4-7 percent. In states where teachers do not participate in Social Security, the total recommended retirement savings (teacher plus employer contributions) is about 12 percent higher to compensate for the fact that these teachers will not have Social Security income when they retire. In order to achieve the appropriate level of total savings, teacher and employer contributions in these states should each be in the range of 10-13 percent.

**Sources:**

[http://www.schwab.com/public/schwab/resource\\_center/expert\\_insight/retirement\\_strategies/planning/how\\_much\\_should\\_you\\_save\\_for\\_retirement\\_play\\_the\\_percentages.html](http://www.schwab.com/public/schwab/resource_center/expert_insight/retirement_strategies/planning/how_much_should_you_save_for_retirement_play_the_percentages.html)  
<https://personal.vanguard.com/us/insights/retirement/saving/set-retirement-goals>

Figure 121

1. The employer contribution rate includes the contributions of both school districts and state governments, where appropriate.
2. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years. Some school districts in Georgia do not contribute to Social Security.
3. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years.
4. Michigan opened a new system in July 2010 and employer contributions are not yet reported.
5. New Jersey reports its contributions as a flat dollar amount, and a percentage could not be calculated.
6. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years. Most, but not all, school districts in Rhode Island contribute to Social Security.
7. The contribution rate is set to decrease in 2012.

Figure 121

*What are the current employer<sup>1</sup> contribution rates to state pension systems?*

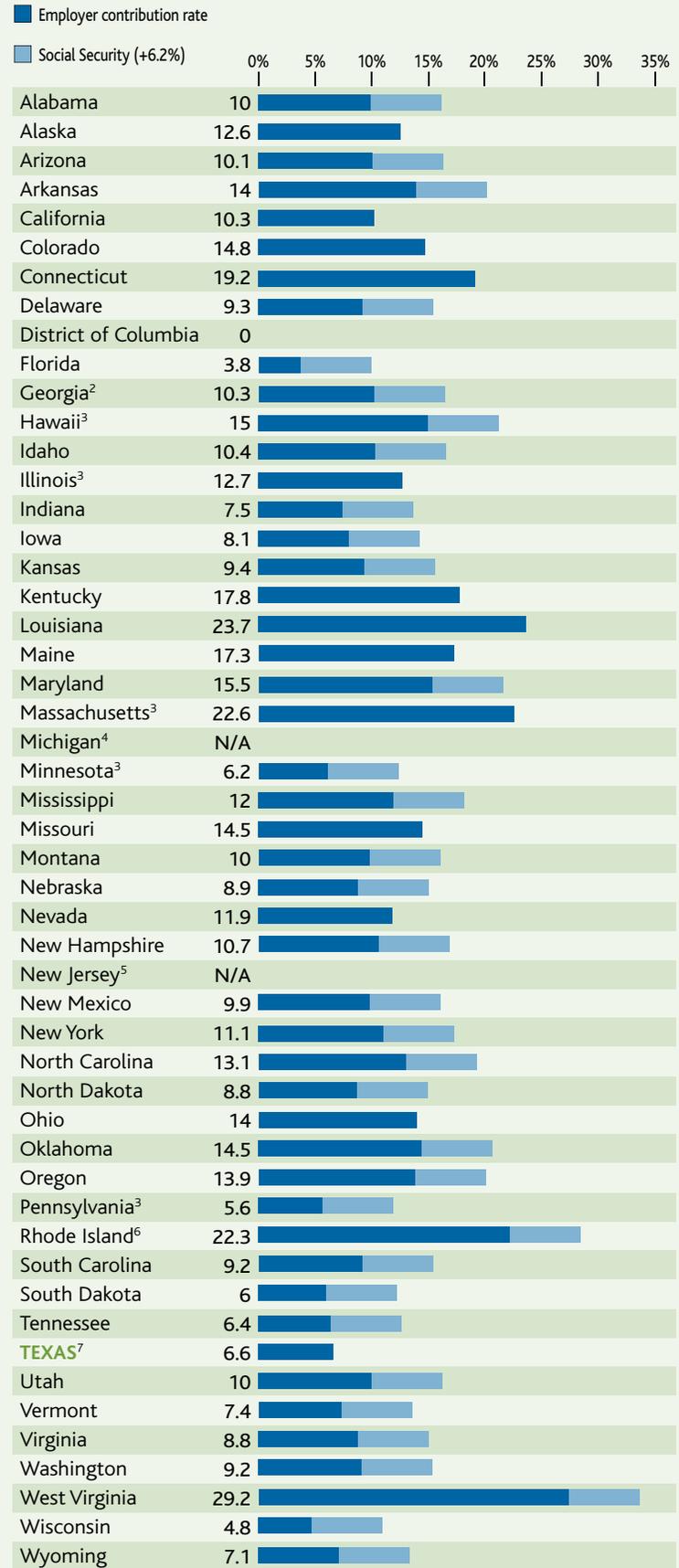
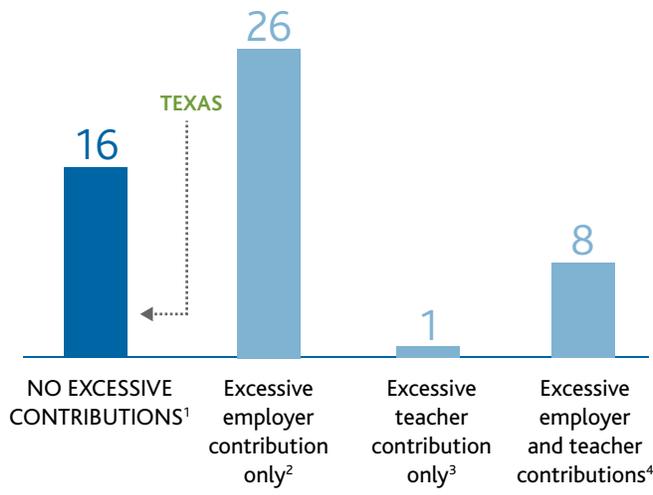


Figure 122

*Do states require excessive contributions to their pension systems?*



- Strong Practice:** Alaska, California, Colorado, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, Nevada, New Jersey<sup>5</sup>, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming
- Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
- Michigan<sup>6</sup>
- Arizona, Hawaii, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Mexico, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island
- While not excessive, the employer and state contribution are quite low. The most recent total employer contribution was only 5.4 percent of the actuarially-determined annual required contribution.
- Employer contribution rates to Michigan's new system have not yet been reported.

Figure 123

- The contribution rate is set to increase in future years.
- Teachers contribute 9.4 percent to the defined benefit component and are automatically enrolled to contribute 2 percent to the defined contribution component; teachers may change the latter rate.
- The contribution rate is set to increase in 2012 and decrease in 2014.
- Teachers share in the employer contribution through salary reductions or foregoing equivalent pay raises.
- For teachers hired after July 1, 2011, the contribution ranges from 7.5-12.3 based on a variety of factors.
- Teachers in the hybrid plan must make a mandatory contribution if the employer contribution does not cover system costs.
- For the defined benefit plan; the rate varies for the defined contribution plan from a minimum of 5 percent.

Figure 123

*How much do state pension systems require teachers to contribute?*



# Area 4: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

## Goal I – Pension Neutrality

The state should ensure that pension systems are neutral, uniformly increasing pension wealth with each additional year of work.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The formula that determines pension benefits should be neutral to the number of years worked. It should not have a multiplier that increases with years of service or longevity bonuses.
2. The formula for determining benefits should preserve incentives for teachers to continue working until conventional retirement ages. Eligibility for retirement benefits should be based on age and not years of service.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 124

### How States are Faring on Pension Neutrality

- ★ 1 Best Practice State  
Alaska
- 3 States Meet Goal  
Illinois↑, Minnesota, New Jersey↑
- 8 States Nearly Meet Goal  
Louisiana↑, Maine↑, Michigan↑, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, Utah↑, Washington
- 26 States Partly Meet Goal  
Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii↑, Idaho, Indiana, Kansas, Maryland, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota↑, Oklahoma↑, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, TEXAS, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin
- 1 State Meets a Small Part of Goal  
New Hampshire↑
- 12 States Do Not Meet Goal  
Arizona, California, Connecticut, Iowa, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New York, Rhode Island, Vermont↓, Wyoming

### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 10   ↔ : 40   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Texas's pension system is based on a benefit formula that is not neutral, meaning that each year of work does not accrue pension wealth in a uniform way until teachers reach conventional retirement age, such as that associated with Social Security.

Teachers' retirement wealth is determined by their monthly payments and the length of time they expect to receive those payments. Monthly payments are usually calculated as final average salary multiplied by years of service multiplied by a set multiplier (such as 1.5). Higher salary, more years of service or a greater multiplier increases monthly payments and results in greater pension wealth. Earlier retirement eligibility with unreduced benefits also increases pension wealth, because more payments will be received.

To qualify as neutral, a pension formula must utilize a constant benefit multiplier and an eligibility timetable based solely on age, rather than years of service. Basing eligibility for retirement on years of service creates unnecessary and often unfair peaks in pension wealth, while allowing unreduced retirement at a young age creates incentives to retire early. Plans that change their multipliers for various years of service do not value each year of teaching equally. Therefore, plans with a constant multiplier and that base retirement on an age in line with Social Security are likely to create the most uniform accrual of wealth.

Texas's pension plan is commended for utilizing a constant benefit multiplier of 2.3 percent; however, teachers may retire at age 60 if they qualify for the "Rule of 80," meaning age plus years of service equal 80, while other vested teachers may not retire with unreduced benefits until age 65. Therefore, teachers who began their careers by age 40 can reach the "Rule of 80" with 20 years of service by age 60, entitling them to five additional years of unreduced retirement benefits beyond what other teachers would receive who may not retire until age 65. These provisions, along with the state's early retirement with reduced benefits based on years of service, may encourage effective teachers to retire earlier than they may otherwise, and they fail to treat equally those teachers who enter the system at a later age and give the same amount of service.

#### Supporting Research

[http://www.trs.state.tx.us/benefits/documents/benefits\\_handbook.pdf#Home](http://www.trs.state.tx.us/benefits/documents/benefits_handbook.pdf#Home)

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ End retirement eligibility based on years of service.

Texas should change its practice of allowing teachers whose age and years of service equal 80 to retire at age 60 with full benefits. If retirement at an earlier age is offered to some teachers, benefits should be reduced accordingly to compensate for the longer duration they will be awarded.

#### ■ Align eligibility for retirement with unreduced benefits with Social Security retirement age.

Texas allows teachers to retire before conventional retirement age. As life expectancies continue to increase, teachers may draw out of the system for many more years than they contributed. This is not compatible with a financially sustainable system (see Goal 4-H).

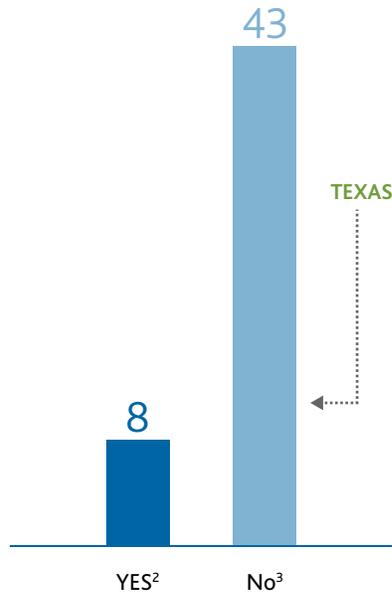
---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

The Teacher Retirement System of Texas did not respond to repeated requests to review NCTQ's analyses related to teacher pensions.

Figure 125

*Do states base retirement eligibility on age, which is fair to all teachers?<sup>1</sup>*



- This only refers to determining retirement eligibility, not retirement benefits.
- Strong Practice:** Alaska, Illinois, Louisiana, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey
- Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 126

- All calculations are based on a teacher who starts teaching at age 22, earns a starting salary of \$35,000 that increases 3 percent per year, and retires at the age s/he is first eligible for unreduced benefits. The calculations use states' current benefit formulas and do not include cost of living increases. The final average salary was calculated as the average of the highest three years of salary, even though a few states may vary from that standard. Age 65 was used as a point of comparison because it is the minimum eligibility for unreduced Social Security benefits.
- Does not apply to Alaska's defined contribution plan.
- Minnesota provides unreduced retirement benefits at the age of full Social Security benefits or age 66, whichever comes first.
- California's formula has many options for retirement. A teacher with 40 years of experience at age 62 would reach California's maximum allowable multiplier of 2.4 percent.
- Age 60 is the earlier teachers hired on or after July 1, 2012 may retire. Teachers hired prior to this point may retire at age 55.
- Massachusetts's formula has many options for retirement. A teacher with 35 years of experience at age 57 would reach Massachusetts's maximum allowable benefit of 80 percent.

Figure 126

*How much do states pay for each teacher that retires with unreduced benefits at an early age?<sup>1</sup>*

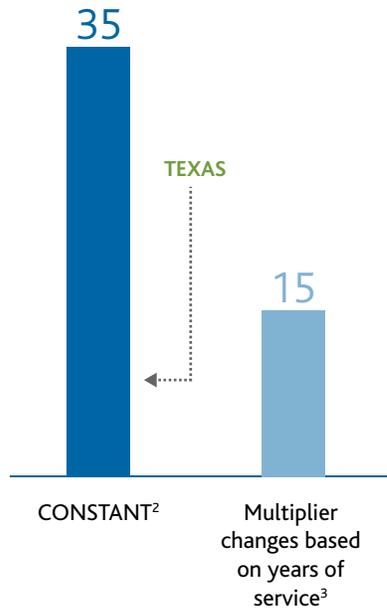
Total amount in benefits paid per teacher from the time of retirement until age 65

Earliest retirement age that a teacher who started teaching at age 22 may receive unreduced benefits

Alaska <sup>2</sup>		
Illinois	\$0	67
Maine	\$0	65
Minnesota <sup>3</sup>	\$0	66
New Hampshire	\$0	65
New Jersey	\$0	65
Washington	\$0	65
Tennessee	\$238,654	52
Michigan	\$289,187	60
California <sup>4</sup>	\$310,028	62
Indiana	\$317,728	55
Hawaii <sup>5</sup>	\$337,385	60
Kansas	\$337,385	60
Oregon	\$361,536	58
North Dakota	\$385,583	60
Oklahoma	\$385,583	60
Maryland	\$413,808	56
Wisconsin	\$416,007	57
Rhode Island	\$430,013	59
New York	\$440,819	57
<b>TEXAS</b>	<b>\$443,421</b>	<b>60</b>
South Dakota	\$447,707	55
Virginia	\$468,982	56
Louisiana	\$481,979	60
Florida	\$485,257	55
Vermont	\$486,832	56
Montana	\$518,228	47
Connecticut	\$520,009	57
Utah	\$520,009	57
Iowa	\$551,428	55
Idaho	\$551,743	56
North Carolina	\$568,555	52
South Carolina	\$577,142	50
Nebraska	\$577,687	55
West Virginia	\$577,687	55
Delaware	\$577,927	52
District of Columbia	\$585,737	52
Massachusetts <sup>6</sup>	\$594,296	57
Georgia	\$624,786	52
Mississippi	\$624,786	52
Alabama	\$625,747	47
Colorado	\$650,011	57
Pennsylvania	\$650,011	57
Wyoming	\$655,506	54
Arizona	\$664,340	55
Arkansas	\$681,789	50
Ohio	\$687,265	52
New Mexico	\$734,124	52
Nevada	\$780,983	52
Missouri	\$789,343	51
Kentucky	\$791,679	49

Figure 127

What kind of multiplier do states use to calculate retirement benefits?<sup>1</sup>



## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Alaska** offers a defined contribution pension plan that is neutral, with pension wealth accumulating in an equal way for all teachers for each year of work. In addition, **Illinois**, **Minnesota** and **New Jersey** offer a defined benefit plan with a formula multiplier that does not change relative to years of service and does not allow unreduced benefits for retirees below age 65. Illinois and New Jersey are further commended for ending their previous practices of allowing teachers to retire well before Social Security age without a reduction in benefits.

1. Alaska has a defined contribution plan, which does not have a benefit multiplier.

2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

3. Arizona, California, Connecticut, Florida, Iowa, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Rhode Island, Vermont, Wyoming

Figure 128

### *Double-Dipping: Cure the Disease, Not the Symptom*

Benefit recipients in teacher pension plans have recently been under scrutiny for “double-dipping,” when individuals receive a pension and salary at the same time. This can occur when teachers reach retirement eligibility, yet wish to keep working without losing pension wealth. Teachers can retire, start receiving their monthly benefits and then return to teaching. The restrictions on a teacher’s ability to return to work vary from state to state. Policies can include waiting periods, limitations on earnings or restrictions to working in difficult-to-fill positions.

Some descriptions portray teachers working while collecting their pensions as greedy or somehow taking advantage, when in fact they are just following the system that is in place. When a teacher reaches retirement eligibility in a defined benefit system, her pension wealth peaks and, after that, wealth accrual slows or even decreases because every year a teacher delays retirement, she loses a year of pension benefits. For example, if a teacher could retire with 60 percent of her salary at age 56, then every year she teaches past that point she is, in effect, working for only 40 percent of her pay because she is not receiving her pension. This puts relatively young teachers and the districts who wish to retain them in a difficult position. Districts want to keep effective teachers in schools, but the financial reality for teachers is hard to pass up.

Retirees returning to work are also an issue for defined benefit pension system funding because contributions are not being made to the system that would be made if those positions were held by non-retirees. This adds to the funding imbalances that many states’ defined benefit systems face.

Some states have created Deferred Retirement Option Plans (DROP) in which retirees can have their benefits placed in a savings account while they return to work and, once they retire again, they can receive the lump sum in their DROP accounts and resume their monthly benefits.

Returning to work would not be a large policy issue if systems did not allow teachers to retire with unreduced benefits at such relatively young ages and if pension wealth accrual were more neutral. An effective teacher should be able to keep teaching and at the same time know that her pension wealth will not erode. More systemic fixes—like the ones outlined in the *Yearbook*—are needed. Calls to prohibit double-dipping are not addressing the real problem.



# Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

## Goal A – Licensure Loopholes

The state should close loopholes that allow teachers who have not met licensure requirements to continue teaching.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Under no circumstances should a state award a standard license to a teacher who has not passed all required subject-matter licensing tests.
2. If a state finds it necessary to confer conditional or provisional licenses under limited and exceptional circumstances to teachers who have not passed the required tests, the state should ensure that requirements are met within one year.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 129

### How States are Faring on Closing Licensure Loopholes



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5   ↔ : 46   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

Texas allows new teachers who have satisfied all requirements for the initial teacher certification, except the examination requirements, to teach under a nonrenewable permit for no more than one year.

The state also allows teachers who have not met licensure requirements to teach under an emergency permit for up to three years.

### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 230.502; 230.506; 230.507

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that all teachers pass required subject-matter licensing tests before they enter the classroom.**

All students are entitled to teachers who know the subject matter they are teaching. Permitting individuals who have not yet passed state licensing tests to teach neglects the needs of students, instead extending personal consideration to adults who may not be able to meet minimal state standards. Texas should ensure that all teachers pass licensing tests—an important minimum benchmark for entering the profession—before entering the classroom.

- **Limit exceptions to one year.**

There might be limited and exceptional circumstances under which conditional or emergency licenses need to be granted. In these instances, it is reasonable for a state to give teachers up to one year to pass required licensing tests. Texas's current policy puts students at risk by allowing teachers to teach on an emergency permit for up to three years without passing required subject-matter licensing tests.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that teachers on temporary permits may teach up to two years, and teachers on emergency permits may teach up to three years. In addition, the state pointed out that teachers on probationary certificates while they are in training to become certified teachers may teach up to three years.

Texas added that all candidates in educator preparation programs must pass the required licensure tests to receive a "standard certificate." Candidates in alternative programs must pass a licensure test or have 24 coursework hours in the content area prior to receiving a one-year probationary certificate.

---

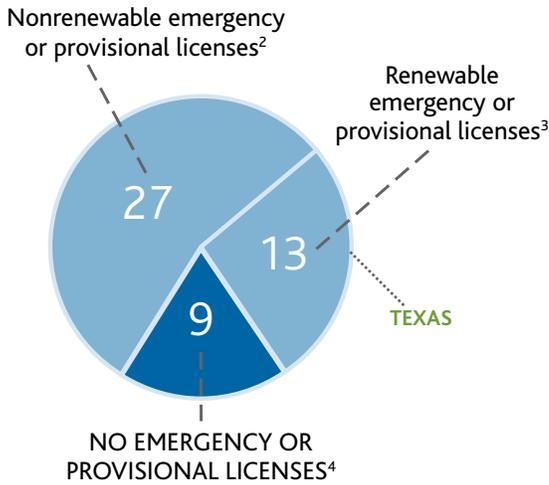
### LAST WORD

By allowing teachers on any permits or certificates to teach without passing required state licensing tests, Texas puts the instructional needs of students at risk in favor of accommodating adults who may be unable to meet minimum standards. Further, Texas's licensure loopholes are particularly worrisome, as the state has strong subject-matter requirements for elementary teachers that are potentially sabotaged by the fact that teachers who have not passed licensure tests are allowed to be in the classroom for up to three years.

**★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE**

Colorado, Illinois, Mississippi, and New Jersey require all new teachers to pass all required subject-matter tests as a condition of initial licensure.

Figure 130  
*Do states still award emergency licenses?<sup>1</sup>*



1. Not applicable to Montana and Nebraska, which do not require subject matter testing.
2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota<sup>5</sup>, Ohio<sup>5</sup>, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming
3. Arizona, Hawaii, Indiana, Louisiana, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Wisconsin
4. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Illinois, Mississippi, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia
5. License is renewable, but only if licensure tests are passed.

- Figure 131
1. Iowa only requires subject-matter testing for elementary teachers.
  2. Montana does not require subject-matter testing.
  3. Nebraska does not require subject-matter testing.
  4. There is a potential loophole in Utah, as alternate route teachers appear able to delay passage of subject-matter tests.
  5. Wyoming only requires subject-matter testing for elementary and social studies teachers.

Figure 131

*How long can new teachers practice without passing licensing tests?*

	NO DEFERRAL	Up to 1 year	Up to 2 years	3 years or more (or unspecified)
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah <sup>4</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming <sup>5</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>9</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>18</b>

# Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

## Goal B – Unsatisfactory Evaluations

The state should articulate consequences for teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations, including specifying that teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations should be eligible for dismissal.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that all teachers who receive a single unsatisfactory evaluation be placed on an improvement plan, whether or not they have tenure.
2. The state should require that all teachers who receive two consecutive unsatisfactory evaluations or two unsatisfactory evaluations within five years be formally eligible for dismissal, whether or not they have tenure.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 132

### How States are Faring on Consequences for Unsatisfactory Evaluations



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 15   ↔ : 35   ↓ : 1



### ANALYSIS

Texas requires that teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations be placed on “intervention” plans. If, once the plan is completed, the teacher continues to perform unsatisfactorily, then the teacher is “considered for separation from the assignment, campus, and/or district.”

Unfortunately, Texas’ effort to make unsatisfactory evaluations grounds for separation from the district does not carry over to the state’s dismissal policy (see Goal 5-C).

#### Supporting Research

Texas Administrative Code 150.1004

---

### RECOMMENDATION

#### ■ Make eligibility for dismissal a consequence of unsatisfactory evaluations.

Texas is commended for requiring that all teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations are placed on improvement plans. However, it is unclear as to whether the state’s policy of “separation” for failing to meet the requirements of the improvement plan translates to dismissal. The state could strengthen its policy by making teachers who receive two consecutive unsatisfactory evaluations or have two unsatisfactory evaluations within five years formally eligible for dismissal.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that “separation” under 19 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 150.1004 is the equivalent of dismissal or termination. The state added that a teacher who receives an unsatisfactory appraisal must be placed on an intervention plan that includes a specific timeline for successful completion. A teacher who does not meet the requirements of the intervention plan is formally eligible for termination or nonrenewal.

---

### LAST WORD

The state is encouraged to clarify its regulatory language so as not to leave districts with any ambiguity concerning the consequences for unsatisfactory evaluations. The current flexibility that the policy affords could result in teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations being “separated” from their assignment or school, meaning that they are moved around rather than dismissed, putting students at risk.

Figure 133

*What are the consequences for teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations?*

	IMPROVEMENT PLAN AFTER A SINGLE UNSATISFACTORY RATING	ELIGIBLE FOR DISMISSAL AFTER MULTIPLE UNSATISFACTORY RATINGS	Other consequences	No articulated consequences
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>4</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <sup>5</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>6</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>TEXAS</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>27</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>17</b>

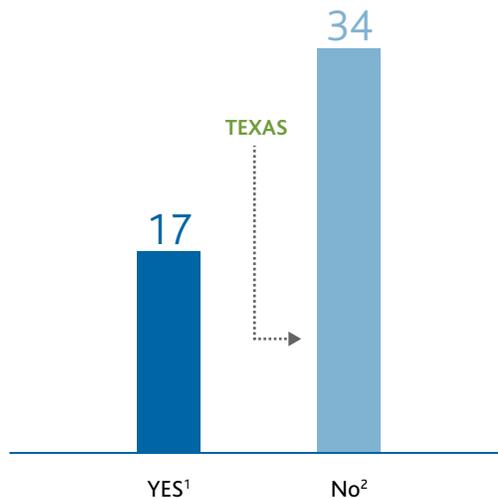
1. Teachers could face nonrenewal based on evaluation results, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal after multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.
2. While results of evaluations may be used in dismissal decisions, there are no specific criteria for a teacher's eligibility for dismissal.
3. Improvement plans are only used for teachers in identified "Schools At Risk." Those same teachers are also eligible for dismissal for multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.
4. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal.
5. Teachers in low performing schools can be dismissed after one negative rating.
6. Local school boards must include procedures for using evaluation results for the removal of poorly performing teachers.

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Illinois** and **Oklahoma** both require that teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations be placed on improvement plans. Teachers in Illinois are then evaluated three times during a 90-day remediation period and are eligible for dismissal if performance remains unsatisfactory. In addition, new legislation in Illinois allows districts to dismiss a teacher without going through the remediation process if that teacher has already completed a remediation plan but then receives an unsatisfactory rating within the next three years. Oklahoma's improvement plan may not exceed two months, and if performance does not improve during that time, teachers are eligible for dismissal.

Figure 134

*Do states specify that all teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations are eligible for dismissal?*



1. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Louisiana, Michigan, New Mexico, New York, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington

2. Alabama, Arizona, California, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Georgia, Idaho<sup>3</sup>, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada<sup>4</sup>, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Teachers could face nonrenewal based on evaluation results, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal after multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.

4. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal.

# Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

## Goal C – Dismissal for Poor Performance

The state should articulate that ineffective classroom performance is grounds for dismissal and ensure that the process for terminating ineffective teachers is expedient and fair to all parties.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should articulate that teachers may be dismissed for ineffective classroom performance.
2. A teacher who is terminated for poor performance should have an opportunity to appeal. In the interest of both the teacher and the school district, the state should ensure that this appeal occurs within a reasonable time frame.
3. There should be a clear distinction between the process and accompanying due process rights for teachers dismissed for classroom ineffectiveness and the process and accompanying due process rights for teachers dismissed or facing license revocation for felony or morality violations or dereliction of duties.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 135

### How States are Faring in Dismissal for Poor Performance



### Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 16   ↔ : 35   ↓ : 0



### ANALYSIS

In Texas, tenured teachers who are terminated may appeal multiple times. After receiving written notice of dismissal, the teacher may—within 15 days—file a request for a hearing. A hearing officer is chosen within 10 days, and the hearing must be completed within 60 days after the teacher’s request is received. Within 20 days of the decision, the teacher may file an appeal with the commissioner, whose decision must be filed within 30 days after the last day on which a response to the petition for review may be filed. This decision may then be appealed to the district court.

Texas does not explicitly make teacher ineffectiveness grounds for dismissal, nor does the state distinguish the due process rights of teachers dismissed for ineffective performance from those facing other charges commonly associated with license revocation, such as a felony and/or morality violations. The process is the same regardless of the grounds for cancellation, which the state articulates vaguely as “good cause as determined by the board of trustees.”

### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code 21.156; 253; 254; 257; 301, 304; 307.

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Specify that classroom ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal.**

Texas should explicitly make teacher ineffectiveness grounds for dismissal so that districts do not feel they lack the legal basis for terminating consistently poor performers.

- **Ensure that teachers terminated for poor performance have the opportunity to appeal within a reasonable time frame.**

Nonprobationary teachers who are dismissed for any grounds, including ineffectiveness, are entitled to due process. However, cases that drag on for years drain resources from school districts and create a disincentive for districts to attempt to terminate poor performers. Therefore, Texas must ensure that the opportunity to appeal occurs only once and only at the district level. It is in the best interest of both the teacher and the district that a conclusion be reached within a reasonable time frame.

- **Distinguish the process and accompanying due process rights between dismissal for classroom ineffectiveness and dismissal for morality violations, felonies or dereliction of duty.**

While nonprobationary teachers should have due process for any termination, it is important to differentiate between loss of employment and issues with far-reaching consequences that could permanently impact a teacher’s right to practice. Texas should ensure that appeals related to classroom effectiveness are only decided by those with educational expertise.

---

## TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas asserted that "case law and Commissioner of Education decisions have clearly established that teacher ineffectiveness constitutes good cause for termination." The state added that while some cases have held that remediation is required for an ineffective teacher, state code clearly establishes that failure to complete the requirements of an ineffective teacher's intervention plan is grounds for termination.

In addition, Texas noted that except for a final right of appeal to state district court, termination and nonrenewal appeals are heard only by school boards, hearing examiners trained and certified by the Texas Education Agency, and the Commissioner of Education.

Further, the state asserted that while all teacher terminations and nonrenewals from school employment are subject to the same due process rights (which are dependent on the term and type of teacher contract), those that involve educator misconduct related to morality and teacher ethics issues are required to be reported to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for possible certification sanctions. The state also pointed out other statutes that treat dismissal for morality and ethics issues differently from those involving ineffective performance.

### Supporting Research

19 TAC 150.1004

Texas Education Code (TEC) 21.006; 21.0031; 21.058; 21.159; 21.209; 21.251-21.260; 21.301-21.307.

---

## LAST WORD

NCTQ recognizes that Texas has additional code that specifically deals with license revocation for teachers who are dismissed for moral and ethical reasons, such as committing a felony. However, as the state notes, the dismissal code's language does not differentiate the due process rights of these teachers, meaning that all teachers facing termination go through the same drawn-out steps. Importantly, the state should consider incorporating language into its dismissal policy that specifically makes ineffectiveness grounds for dismissal so that there is no ambiguity among districts seeking to terminate poor performers.

Further, while training hearing examiners is smart policy, teachers facing dismissal are still permitted to appeal to the district court, where those hearing cases are unlikely to have similar training or educational expertise.

Figure 136

Do states articulate that ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal?

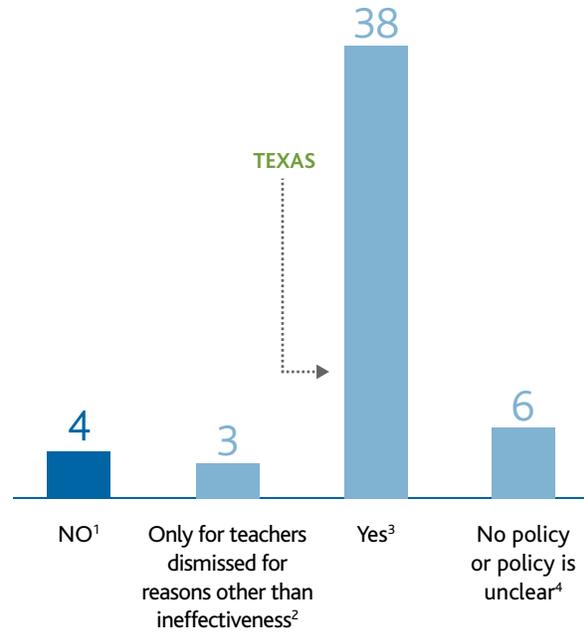
	YES, THROUGH DISMISSAL POLICY	YES, THROUGH EVALUATION POLICY	No
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>1</sup>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>2</sup>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <sup>3</sup>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>9</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>38</b>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Oklahoma** clearly articulates that teacher ineffectiveness in the classroom is grounds for dismissal and has taken steps to ensure that the dismissal process for teachers deemed to be ineffective is expedited. Teachers facing dismissal have only one opportunity to appeal.

Figure 137

Do states allow multiple appeals of teacher dismissals?



1. Strong Practice: Florida, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Wisconsin

2. Teachers in these states revert to probationary status following ineffective evaluation ratings, meaning that they no longer have the due process right to multiple appeals: Colorado, Indiana, Tennessee

3. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois<sup>5</sup>, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming

4. District of Columbia, Maine, Nebraska, Nevada<sup>6</sup>, Utah, Vermont

5. The teacher is responsible for the cost of the second appeal.

6. Though a teacher returns to probationary status after two consecutive unsatisfactory ratings, the state does not articulate clear policy about its appeals process.

Figure 136

1. It is left to districts to define "inadequacy of classroom performance."

2. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not articulated that ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal.

3. Dismissal policy includes dismissal for unsatisfactory evaluations, but the state's evaluation system does not measure teacher effectiveness (see Goal 3-B).

# Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

## Goal D – Reductions in Force

The state should require that its school districts consider classroom performance as a factor in determining which teachers are laid off when a reduction in force is necessary.

### Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that districts consider classroom performance and ensure that seniority is not the only factor used to determine which teachers are laid off.

### Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at [www.nctq.org/stpy](http://www.nctq.org/stpy).

Figure 138

### How States are Faring in Reductions in Force



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

**New Goal**



### ANALYSIS

In Texas, new legislation considers teacher performance—as measured by “teacher appraisals”—as the primary criterion for districts to use in determining which continuing contract teachers are laid off during reductions in force. “Other criteria as determined by the board” are also considered.

### Supporting Research

Texas Education Code Sec. 21.157

---

### RECOMMENDATION

- **Require that districts consider classroom performance and that seniority is not the sole factor for all teachers in determining which teachers are laid off during reductions in force.**

Texas’s policy considers performance for teachers on continuing contracts, but it does not apply to those teachers on term or probationary contracts. The state should consider expanding this policy to apply to all teachers in the state.

---

### TEXAS RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

Texas was helpful in providing NCTQ with the facts necessary for this analysis.

Figure 139

*Do states prevent districts from basing layoffs solely on "last in, first out"?*

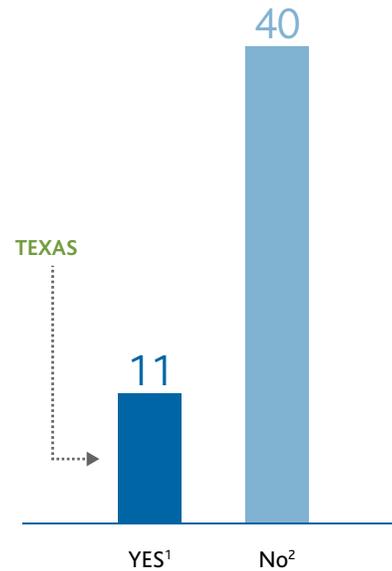
	PERFORMANCE MUST BE CONSIDERED	SENIORITY CANNOT BE THE DECIDING FACTOR
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TEXAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	11	17

## ★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

**Colorado, Florida and Indiana** all specify that in determining which teachers to lay off during a reduction in force, classroom performance is the top criterion. These states also articulate that seniority can only be considered after a teacher's performance is taken into account.

Figure 140

*Do districts have to consider performance in determining which teachers are laid off?*



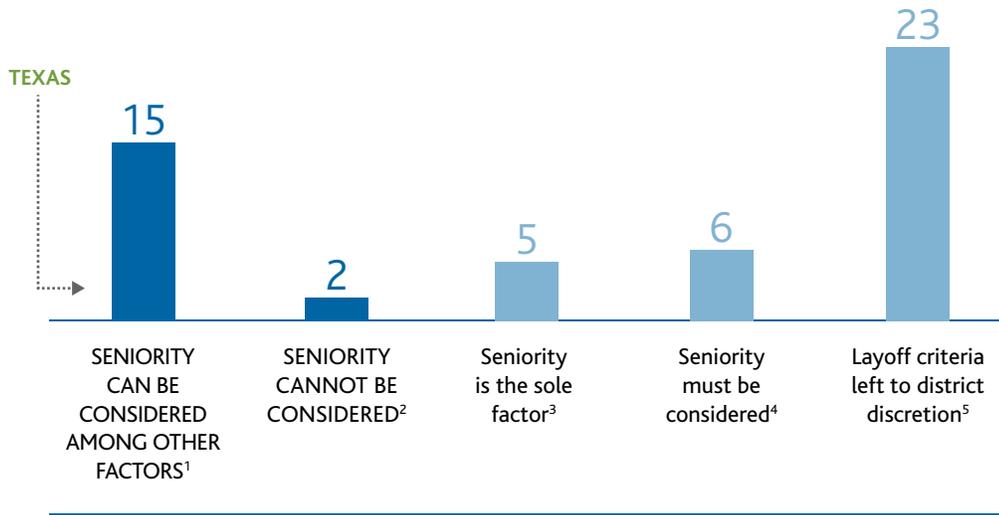
1. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Missouri, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio<sup>3</sup>, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Tenure is considered first.

Figure 141

*Do states prevent districts from overemphasizing seniority in layoff decisions?*



1. *Strong Practice:* Arizona, Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Michigan, Missouri<sup>6</sup>, Nevada, New Hampshire, Ohio<sup>6</sup>, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas

2. *Strong Practice:* Idaho, Utah

3. Hawaii, New York, Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Wisconsin<sup>7</sup>

4. California, Kentucky, Louisiana, Minnesota, New Jersey, Oregon

5. Alabama, Alaska<sup>6</sup>, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia<sup>6</sup>, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts<sup>6</sup>, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska<sup>6</sup>, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wyoming

6. Nontenured teachers are laid off first.

7. Only for counties with populations of 500,000 or more and for teachers hired before 1995.



## Board of Directors

Barbara O'Brien, Chair

*Senior Fellow, The Piton Foundation*

Stacey Boyd

*Chief Executive Officer, The Savvy Source for Parents*

Chester E. Finn, Jr.

*President, The Thomas B. Fordham Institute*

Ira Fishman

*Managing Director, NFL Players Association*

Marti Watson Garlett

*Founding Dean of the Teachers College,*

*Western Governors University*

*Former Vice President, Academic Programs and Professional Licensure, Laureate Education, Inc.*

Henry L. Johnson

*Former U.S. Assistant Secretary for Elementary and Secondary Education*

*Consultant, Center for Results, Learning Forward*

Donald N. Langenberg

*Chancellor Emeritus, University System of Maryland*

Clara M. Lovett

*President Emerita, Northern Arizona University*

Carol G. Peck

*Former President and Chief Executive Officer,*

*Rodel Charitable Foundation of Arizona*

*Former National Superintendent of the Year*

John L. Winn

*Florida Education Commissioner, Retired*

Kate Walsh

*President, National Council on Teacher Quality*

---

## Advisory Board

• Steven J. Adamowski, *Connecticut State Board of Education* • Sir Michael Barber, *Pearson* • Roy E. Barnes, *former Governor, State of Georgia* • McKinley A. Broome, *Woodholme Elementary School* • Cynthia G. Brown, *Center for American Progress* • David Chard, *Southern Methodist University* • Andrew Chen, *EduTron* • Jean Clements, *Hillsborough Classroom Teachers Association* • Celine Coggins, *Teach Plus* • Pattie Davis, *Fairview Middle School* • Jo Lynne DeMary, *Virginia Commonwealth University* • Michael Feinberg, *The KIPP Foundation* • Michael Goldstein, *The Match School, Massachusetts* • Eric A. Hanushek, *The Hoover Institution* • Joseph Hawkins, *Westat* • Frederick M. Hess, *American Enterprise Institute* • Paul T. Hill, *Center on Reinventing Public Education* • E.D. Hirsch, *Core Knowledge Foundation* • Michael Johnston, *Colorado State Senate* • Barry Kaufman, *BK Education Consulting Services* • Frank Keating, *former Governor, State of Oklahoma* • Joel I. Klein, *News Corporation* • Martin J. Koldyke, *Academy for Urban School Leadership* • Wendy Kopp, *Teach For America* • James Larson, *Charles A. Tindley Accelerated School* • Tom Lasley, *Edvention* • Amy Jo Leonard, *Turtle Mountain Elementary School* • Deborah M. McGriff, *NewSchools Venture Fund* • Ellen Moir, *New Teacher Center* • Robert N. Pasternack, *Voyager Expanded Learning* • Michael Podgursky, *University of Missouri-Columbia* • Michelle Rhee, *StudentsFirst* • Stefanie Sanford, *Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation* • Audrey Soglin, *Illinois Education Association* • Daniel Willingham, *University of Virginia* • Suzanne Wilson, *Michigan State University*



National Council on Teacher Quality

1420 New York Avenue, NW • Washington, DC 20005  
Tel: 202-393-0020 Fax: 202-393-0095 Web: [www.nctq.org](http://www.nctq.org)

Subscribe to NCTQ's blog PDQ 

Follow NCTQ on Twitter  and Facebook 

**NCTQ is available to work with individual states to improve teacher policies.  
For more information, please contact:**

Sandi Jacobs  
*Vice President*  
[sjacobs@nctq.org](mailto:sjacobs@nctq.org)  
202-393-0020